

siunitx – A comprehensive (SI) units package*

Joseph Wright[†]

Released 2019-11-02

Contents

I	siunitx – Overall set up	1
1	siunitx implementation	1
1.1	Initial set up	1
1.2	Safety checks	1
1.3	Top-level scratch space	2
1.4	User interfaces	2
1.4.1	Preamble commands	2
1.4.2	Document commands	3
1.5	Document commands in bookmarks	5
1.6	“Glue” commands	6
1.7	Table column	6
II	siunitx-angle – Formatting angles	8
1	Formatting angles	8
1.1	Key-value options	8
2	siunitx-angle implementation	9
III	siunitx-quantity – Multi-part numbers	16
1	siunitx-compound implementation	16
1.1	Lists	16
1.2	Products	17
1.3	Ranges	18
1.4	Standard settings for module options	19
IV	siunitx-number – Parsing and formatting numbers	21

*This file describes v3.0.0-alpha.2, last revised 2019-11-02.

[†]E-mail: joseph.wright@morningstar2.co.uk

1	Formatting numbers	21
1.1	Key–value options	22
2	siunitx-number implementation	25
2.1	Initial set-up	25
2.2	Main formatting routine	25
2.3	Parsing numbers	26
2.4	Processing numbers	40
2.5	Formatting parsed numbers	55
2.6	Miscellaneous tools	62
2.7	Messages	63
2.8	Standard settings for module options	63
V	siunitx-print – Printing material with font control	65
1	Printing quantities	65
1.1	Key–value options	65
2	siunitx-print implementation	67
2.1	Initial set up	68
2.2	Printing routines	69
2.3	Standard settings for module options	76
VI	siunitx-quantity – Quantities	78
1	siunitx-quantity implementation	78
1.1	Initial set-up	78
1.2	Main formatting routine	78
1.3	Standard settings for module options	80
1.4	Adjustments to units	80
VII	siunitx-symbol – Symbol-related settings	81
1	siunitx-symbol implementation	81
1.1	Bookmark definitions	84
VIII	siunitx-table – Formatting numbers in tables	86
1	Numbers in tables	86
1.1	Key–value options	86

2	siunitx-table implementation	87
2.1	Interface functions	87
2.2	Collecting tokens	88
2.3	Separating collected material	90
2.4	Printing numbers in cells: spacing	91
2.5	Printing just text	93
2.6	Number alignment: core ideas	93
2.7	Directly printing without collection	96
2.8	Printing numbers in cells: main functions	98
2.9	Standard settings for module options	105
IX	siunitx-unit – Parsing and formatting units	106
1	Formatting units	106
2	Defining symbolic units	107
3	Per-unit options	108
4	Units in (PDF) strings	108
5	Pre-defined symbolic unit components	109
5.1	Key-value options	112
6	siunitx-unit implementation	114
6.1	Initial set up	114
6.2	Defining symbolic unit	115
6.3	Applying unit options	117
6.4	Non-standard symbolic units	118
6.5	Main formatting routine	119
6.6	Formatting literal units	120
6.7	(PDF) String creation	123
6.8	Parsing symbolic units	123
6.9	Formatting parsed units	128
6.10	Non-Latin character support	138
6.11	Pre-defined unit components	138
6.12	Messages	142
6.13	Standard settings for module options	142
X	siunitx-abbreviations – Abbreviations	144
1	siunitx-abbreviation implementation	146
XI	siunitx-command – Units as document command	150
1	Creating units as document commands	150
1.1	Key-value options	150

2	siunitx-command implementation	150
2.1	Options	151
2.2	Creation of unit document commands	151
2.3	Standard settings for module options	153
XII siunitx-emulation – Emulation		154
1	siunitx-emulation implementation	154
1.1	Version 2	154
1.2	Preamble commands	154
1.3	Document commands	154
1.4	Angle options	155
1.5	Combination fucntions options	156
1.6	Command options	156
1.7	Print options	156
1.8	Number options	159
1.8.1	Table options	161
1.9	Unit options	164
Index		166

Part I

siunitx – Overall set up

1 siunitx implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

```
1 {*package}
  Identify the internal prefix (LATEX3 DocStrip convention).
2 {@@=siunitx}
```

1.1 Initial set up

Load only the essential support (expl3) “up-front”.

```
3 \RequirePackage{expl3}
```

Make sure that the version of l3kernel in use is sufficiently new. This will also trap any problems with l3packages (as the two are now tied together, version-wise).

```
4 \Qifpackagelater {expl3}{2018-06-01}
5 {}
6 {%
 7   \PackageError{siunitx} {Support package expl3 too old}
8   {%
9     You need to update your installation of the bundles 'l3kernel' and
10    'l3packages'. \MessageBreak
11    Loading-siunitx-will-abort!%
12   }%
13   \endinput
14 }%
```

Identify the package and give the over all version information.

```
15 \ProvidesExplPackage {siunitx} {2019-11-02} {3.0.0-alpha.2}
16 {A comprehensive (SI) units package}
```

1.2 Safety checks

_siunitx_load_check: There are a number of packages that are incompatible with siunitx as they cover the same concepts and in some cases define the same command names. These are all tested at the point of loading to try to trap issues, and a couple are also tested later as it’s possible for them to load without an obvious error if siunitx was loaded first.

The testing here is done in a group so that the tests do not add anything to the hash table.

```
17 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { incompatible-package }
18   { Package-'#1'-incompatible. }
19   { The-'#1'-package-and-siunitx-are-incompatible. }
20 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_load_check:n #1
21   {
22     \group_begin:
23       \Qifpackageloaded {#1}
24       {
25         \group_end:
```

```

26           \msg_error:n { siunitx } { incompatible-package } {#1}
27       }
28   { \group_end: }
29 }
30 \clist_map_function:nN
31 { SIunits , sistyle , unitsdef , fancyunits }
32 \_siunitx_load_check:n
33 \AtBeginDocument
34 {
35     \clist_map_function:nN { SIunits , sistyle }
36     \_siunitx_load_check:n
37 }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_load_check:..`)

1.3 Top-level scratch space

`\l_siunitx_tmp_tl` Scratch space for the interfaces.

```
38 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_tmp_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_tmp_tl`.)

1.4 User interfaces

The user interfaces are defined in terms of documented code-level ones. This is all done here, and will appear in the .sty file before the relevant code. Things could be re-arranged by DocStrip but there is no advantage.

User level interfaces are all created by `xparse`

```
39 \RequirePackage { xparse }
```

1.4.1 Preamble commands

`\DeclareSIPower` Pass data to the code layer.

```

40 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIPower { +m +m m }
41 {
42     \siunitx_declare_power:NNn #1 #2 {#3}
43 }
44 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIPrefix { +m m m }
45 {
46     \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3}
47 }
48 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIQualifier { +m m }
49 {
50     \siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn #1 {#2}
51 }
52 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIUnit { o +m m }
53 {
54     \IfNoValueTF {#1}
55     { \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn #2 {#3} }
56     { \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn #2 {#3} {#1} }
57 }

```

(End definition for `\DeclareSIPower` and others. These functions are documented on page ??.)

1.4.2 Document commands

```
\qty
58 \NewDocumentCommand \qty { 0 { } m m }
59 {
60     \mode_leave_vertical:
61     \group_begin:
62         \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#3}
63         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
64         \siunitx_quantity:nn {#2} {#3}
65     \group_end:
66 }
```

(End definition for `\qty`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\ang` All of a standard form: start a paragraph (if required), set local key values, do the `\num` formatting, print the result.

```
\unit
67 \NewDocumentCommand \ang { 0 { } > { \SplitArgument { 2 } { ; } } m }
68 {
69     \mode_leave_vertical:
70     \group_begin:
71         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
72         \__siunitx_angle:nnn #2
73     \group_end:
74 }
75 \NewDocumentCommand \num { 0 { } m }
76 {
77     \mode_leave_vertical:
78     \group_begin:
79         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
80         \siunitx_number_format:nN {#2} \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
81         \siunitx_print:nV { number } \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
82     \group_end:
83 }
84 \NewDocumentCommand \unit { 0 { } m }
85 {
86     \mode_leave_vertical:
87     \group_begin:
88         \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#2}
89         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
90         \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#2} \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
91         \siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
92     \group_end:
93 }
```

(End definition for `\ang`, `\num`, and `\unit`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\qtylist` Interfaces for compound values.

```
\numlist
94 \NewDocumentCommand \qtylist { 0 { } > { \SplitList { ; } } m m }
95 {
96     \mode_leave_vertical:
97     \group_begin:
98         \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#3}
99 %         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
```

```

100      % ???
101      \group_end:
102    }
103 \NewDocumentCommand \numlist { 0 { } > { \SplitList { ; } } m }
104  {
105   \mode_leave_vertical:
106   \group_begin:
107     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
108     \siunitx_number_list:n {#2}
109   \group_end:
110 }
111 \NewDocumentCommand \qtyproduct { 0 { } > { \SplitList { x } } m m }
112  {
113   \mode_leave_vertical:
114   \group_begin:
115     \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#3}
116 %
117   \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
118   % ???
119   \group_end:
120 }
121 \NewDocumentCommand \numproduct { 0 { } > { \SplitList { x } } m }
122  {
123   \mode_leave_vertical:
124   \group_begin:
125     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
126     \siunitx_number_product:n {#2}
127   \group_end:
128 }
129 \NewDocumentCommand \qtyrange { 0 { } m m m }
130  {
131   \mode_leave_vertical:
132   \group_begin:
133     \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#4}
134 %
135   \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
136   % ???
137   \group_end:
138 }
139 \NewDocumentCommand \numrange { 0 { } m m }
140  {
141   \mode_leave_vertical:
142   \group_begin:
143     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
144     \siunitx_number_range:nn {#2} {#3}
145   \group_end:
146 }

```

(End definition for `\qtylist` and others. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\tablenum` Slightly odd set up at present: we have to have the `\ignorespaces`.

```

145 \NewDocumentCommand \tablenum { 0 { } m }
146  {
147   \mode_leave_vertical:
148   \group_begin:
149     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}

```

```

150      \siunitx_cell_begin:w
151          \ignorespaces #2
152      \siunitx_cell_end:
153      \group_end:
154  }

```

(End definition for `\tablenum`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\sisetup` A very thin wrapper.

```

155 \NewDocumentCommand \sisetup { m }
156   { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1} }

```

(End definition for `\sisetup`. This function is documented on page ??.)

1.5 Document commands in bookmarks

In bookmarks, the `siunitx` document commands need to produce simple strings that represent their input as far as possible.

To keep things fast, expandable versions of the document command are created only once.

```

\__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nn
  \qtyInBookmark
  \angInBookmark
  \numInBookmark
  \unitInBookmark
  \numlistInBookmark
  \qtylistInBookmark
  \numproductInBookmark
\qtyproductInBookmark
  \numrangeInBookmark
  \qtyrangeInBookmark

```

```

157 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn #1#2#3
158   {
159     \exp_args:Nc \DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand
160       { \cs_to_str:N #1 ~ ( pdfstring ~ context ) }
161       {#2} {#3}
162   }
163 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \qty { o m m } { #2 ~ #3 }
164 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \ang { m } { }
165 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \num { o m } { #2 }
166 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \unit { o m } { #2 }
167 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \numlist { o m } { }
168 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \qtylist { o m m } { }
169 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \numproduct { o m } { }
170 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \qtyproduct { o m m } { }
171 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \numrange { o m m } { }
172 \__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \qtyrange { o m m m } { }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\c_siunitx_bookmark_seq` Commands usable in bookmarks

```

173 \seq_const_from_clist:Nn \c_siunitx_bookmark_seq
174   { \qty , \num , \unit }

```

(End definition for `\c_siunitx_bookmark_seq`.)

Activate the document commands here: the unit macros are handled in `siunitx-final`.

```

175 \AtBeginDocument
176   {
177     \ifpackageloaded { hyperref }
178     {
179       \pdfstringdefDisableCommands
180       {
181         \seq_map_inline:Nn \c_siunitx_bookmark_seq

```

```

182         { \cs_set_eq:Nc #1 { \cs_to_str:N #1 ( pdfstring ~ context ) } }
183     }
184   }
185   {
186 }

```

1.6 “Glue” commands

`_siunitx_angle:nnn` The document level interface for `\ang` needs some “glue” to work with the code-level API.

```

187 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_angle:nnn #1#2#3
188   {
189     \tl_if_no_value:nTF {#2}
190     { \siunitx_angle:n {#1} }
191     {
192       \tl_if_no_value:nTF {#3}
193       { \siunitx_angle:nnn {#1} {#2} { } }
194       { \siunitx_angle:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
195     }
196   }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_angle:nnn`.)

1.7 Table column

User interfaces in tabular constructs are provided using the mechanisms from the `array` package.

```
197 \RequirePackage { array }
```

`_siunitx_declare_column:Nnn` Creating numerical columns requires that these are declared before anything else in `\NC@list`: this is necessary to work with optional arguments. This means a bit of manual effort after the simple declaration of a new column type. The token assigned to the column type is not fixed as this allows the same code to be used in compatibility with version 2.

```

198 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_declare_column:Nnn #1#2#3
199   {
200     \newcolumntype {#1} { }
201     \cs_set_protected:Npn \_siunitx_tmp:w \NC@do ##1##2 \NC@do #1
202     { \NC@list { \NC@do ##1 \NC@do #1 ##2 } }
203     \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_tmp:w \the \NC@list
204     \exp_args:NNc \renewcommand * { NC@rewrite@ #1 } [ 1 ] [ ]
205     {
206       \otemptokena \expandafter
207       {
208         \the \otemptokena
209         > {#2} c < {#3}
210       }
211       \NC@find
212     }
213   }

```

When `mdwtab` is loaded the syntax required is slightly different.

```
214 \AtBeginDocument
215 {
216   \@ifpackageloaded{mdwtab}
217   {
218     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_declare_column:Nnn #1#2#3
219     {
220       \newcolumntype{\#1}{[1][]}
221       {>{\#2} c <{\#3}}
222     }
223   }
224   {}
225 }
226 \AtBeginDocument
227 {
228   \__siunitx_declare_column:Nnn S
229   {
230     \keys_set:nn{siunitx}{#1}
231     \siunitx_cell_begin:w
232   }
233   { \siunitx_cell_end: }
234 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_declare_column:Nnn`.)

```
235 
```

Part II

siunitx-angle – Formatting angles

1 Formatting angles

```
\siunitx_angle:n
\siunitx_angle:nnn
```

Typeset the $\langle angle \rangle$ (which may be given as separate $\langle degree \rangle$, $\langle minute \rangle$ and $\langle second \rangle$ components). The $\langle angle \rangle$ (or components) may be given as expressions. The $\langle angle \rangle$ should be a number as understood by `\siunitx_format_number:nN`, with no uncertainty, exponent or imaginary part. The unit symbols for degrees, minutes and seconds are `\degree`, `\arcminute` and `\arcsecond`, respectively

1.1 Key-value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the `l3keys siunitx` tree.

```
angle-mode = <choice>
```

Selects how angles are formatted: a choice from the options `arc`, `decimal` and `input`. The option `arc` means that angles will always be typeset in arc (degree, minute, second) format, whilst `decimal` means that angles are typeset as a single decimal value. The `input` setting means that the input format (*i.e.* difference between `\siunitx_angle:n` and `\siunitx_angle:nnn`) is maintained. The standard setting is `input`.

```
arc-separator = <separator>
```

Inserted between arc parts (degree, minute and second components). The standard setting is `\,`.

```
arc-separator-over-decimal = true|false
```

```
fill-arc-degrees = true|false
```

```
fill-arc-minutes = true|false
```

```
fill-arc-seconds = true|false
```

```
number-angle-product = <separator>
```

Inserted between the value of an angle and the unit (degree, minute or second component). The standard setting is `\,`.

2 siunitx-angle implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

1 `(*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

2 `(@=siunitx_angle)`

Scratch space.

3 `\bool_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool`
 4 `\dim_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim`
 5 `\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool`, `\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim`, and `\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl`.)

```

\l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
\l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool
\l_siunitx_angle_astronomy_bool
\l_siunitx_angle_separator_tl
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_degrees_bool
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_minutes_bool
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_seconds_bool
\l_siunitx_angle_product_tl

6 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
7   {
8     angle-mode .choice: ,
9     angle-mode / arc .code:n =
10    {
11      \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
12      \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool
13    } ,
14     angle-mode / decimal .code:n =
15    {
16      \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
17      \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool
18    } ,
19     angle-mode / input .code:n =
20    {
21      \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
22      \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool
23    } ,
24     angle-symbol-over-decimal .bool_set:N =
25       \l_siunitx_angle_astronomy_bool ,
26     arc-separator .tl_set:N =
27       \l_siunitx_angle_separator_tl ,
28     fill-arc-degrees .bool_set:N =
29       \l_siunitx_angle_fill_degrees_bool ,
30     fill-arc-minutes .bool_set:N =
31       \l_siunitx_angle_fill_minutes_bool ,
32     fill-arc-seconds .bool_set:N =
33       \l_siunitx_angle_fill_seconds_bool ,
34     number-angle-product .tl_set:N =
35       \l_siunitx_angle_product_tl
36   }
37 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
38 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool` and others.)

```
\siunitx_angle:n
\siunitx_angle:nnn
\_\_siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n
```

The first step here is to force format conversion if required. Going to a decimal is easy, going to arc format is a bit more painful: avoid repeating calculations mainly for code readability.

```

39 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_angle:n #1
40 {
41     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
42     { \exp_args:Ne \_\_siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n { \fp_eval:n {#1} } }
43     {
44         \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l__siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
45         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
46         { \siunitx_number_format:NN \l__siunitx_angle_degrees_tl \q_nil }
47         \_\_siunitx_angle_arc_print:VVV
48         \l__siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
49         \c_empty_tl
50         \c_empty_tl
51     }
52 }
53 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_angle:nnn #1#2#3
54 {
55     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool
56     {
57         \exp_args:Ne \siunitx_angle:n
58         { \fp_eval:n { #1 + (#2) / 60 + (#3) / 3600 } }
59     }
60     { \_\_siunitx_angle_sign:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
61 }
62 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n #1
63 {
64     \use:x
65     {
66         \siunitx_angle:nnn
67         { \fp_eval:n { trunc(#1,0) } }
68         { \fp_eval:n { trunc((#1 - trunc(#1,0)) * 60,0) } }
69         {
70             \fp_eval:n
71             {
72                 (
73                     (#1 - trunc(#1,0)) * 60
74                     - trunc((#1 - trunc(#1,0)) * 60,0)
75                 )
76                 * 60
77             }
78         }
79     }
80 }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_angle:n`, `\siunitx_angle:nnn`, and `__siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n`. These functions are documented on page 8.)

`\l__siunitx_angle_degrees_tl` Space for formatting parsed numbers.

```

81 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
82 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_angle_minutes_tl
83 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_angle_seconds_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl`, `\l_siunitx_angle_minutes_tl`, and `\l_siunitx_angle_seconds_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl` For the “sign shuffle”.

```
84 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl`.)

To get the sign in the right place whilst dealing with zero filling means doing some shuffling. That means doing processing of each number manually.

```
85 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nnn #1#2#3
86   {
87     \group_begin:
88       \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
89       {
90         input-close-uncertainty = ,
91         input-exponent-markers = ,
92         input-open-uncertainty = ,
93         input-uncertainty-signs =
94       }
95       \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl
96       \l_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn {#1} { degrees }
97       \l_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn {#2} { minutes }
98       \l_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn {#3} { seconds }
99       \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl
100      {
101        \clist_map_inline:nn { degrees , minutes , seconds }
102        {
103          \tl_if_empty:cF { l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl }
104          {
105            \tl_set:cx { l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl }
106            {
107              {
108                \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl
109                \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
110                  \l_siunitx_angle_sign:nnnnnnn
111                  \cs:w l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl \cs_end:
112                }
113                \clist_map_break:
114              }
115            }
116          }
117        \clist_map_inline:nn { degrees , minutes , seconds }
118        {
119          \tl_if_empty:cF { l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl }
120          {
121            \tl_set:cx { l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl }
122            {
123              \exp_args:Nc \siunitx_number_format:NN
124                { l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl } \q_nil
125              }
126            }
127          }
128        \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print:VVV
```

```

129      \l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
130      \l_siunitx_angle_minutes_tl
131      \l_siunitx_angle_seconds_tl
132      \group_end:
133  }
134 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn #1#2
135 {
136     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
137     {
138         \bool_if:cTF { l_siunitx_angle_fill_ #2 _bool }
139         {
140             \tl_set:cn { l_siunitx_angle_ #2 _tl }
141             { { } { } { 0 } { } { } { } { 0 } }
142         }
143         { \tl_clear:c { l_siunitx_angle_ #2 _tl } }
144     }
145     {
146         \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
147         \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_angle_extract_sign:nnnnnnnn \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl {#2}
148     }
149 }
150 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_extract_sign:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
151 {
152     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
153     {
154         \tl_set_eq:cN { l_siunitx_angle_ #8 _tl } \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
155         {
156             \tl_set:cn { l_siunitx_angle_ #8 _tl }
157             { {#1} { } {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} }
158             \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl {#2}
159             \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
160             { input-comparators = , input-signs = }
161         }
162     }
163 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_angle_sign:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
164     { \exp_not:n { {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nnn` and others.)

`\l_siunitx_angle_marker_box`

For “astronomy style” angles.

```

164 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
165 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_marker_box` and `\l_siunitx_angle_unit_box`.)

```

\__siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn
\__siunitx_angle_arc_print:vvv
\__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nnn
\__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxii:ww
\__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiii:nn
\__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiv:nnn
\__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxv:ww
\__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxvi:nn

```

The final stage of printing an angle is to put together the three parts: this works even for decimal angles as they will blank arguments for the other two parts. The need to handle astronomy-style formatting means that the number has to be decomposed into parts.

```

166 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn #1#2#3
167 {
168     \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nnn {#1} { \degree } {#2#3}
169     \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nnn {#2} { \arcminute } {#3}
170     \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nnn {#3} { \arcsecond } { }
171 }
172 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn { vvv }

```

```

173 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:n {#1#2#3}
174 {
175     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
176     {
177         \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_angle_astronomy_bool
178             { \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxii:nw {#2} #1 \q_stop }
179             {
180                 \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxv:w #1 \q_stop
181                 \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxvi:n {#2}
182             }
183         \tl_if_blank:nF {#3}
184         {
185             \nobreak
186             \l__siunitx_angle_separator_tl
187         }
188     }
189 }
190 %
191 % To align the two parts of the astronomy-style marker, we need to allow
192 % for the \scriptspace.
193 %
194 \begin{macrocode}
195 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxii:nw
196 #1#2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_stop
197 {
198     \mode_if_math:TF
199     {
200         \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_bool
201         \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_bool
202     }
203     \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#2#3}
204     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#5}
205     {
206         \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxvi:n {#1} }
207     {
208         \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box
209         {
210             \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiii:n
211                 { \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#4} }
212         }
213         \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_unit_box
214         {
215             \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiii:n
216                 {
217                     \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#1} \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
218                     \siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
219                     \skip_horizontal:n { -\scriptspace }
220                 }
221         }
222         \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box } >
223             { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_angle_unit_box }
224         {
225             \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiv:NN
226                 \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box
227                 \l__siunitx_angle_unit_box
228         }
229     }
230     {
231         \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiv:NN

```

```

227         \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box
228         \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
229     }
230     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
231     \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim
232     {
233         \hbox_overlap_right:n
234         { \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box }
235         \hbox_overlap_right:n
236         { \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box }
237         \tex_hfil:D
238     }
239     \box_use:N \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
240     \skip_horizontal:N \scriptspace
241     \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#5}
242 }
243 }
244 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiii:n #1
245 {
246     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool
247     { \ensuremath }
248     { \use:n }
249     {#1}
250 }
251 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiv:NN #1#2
252 {
253     \dim_set:Nn \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim { \box_wd:N #1 }
254     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn #2
255     \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim
256     {
257         \tex_hss:D
258         \hbox_unpack_drop:N #2
259         \tex_hss:D
260     }
261 }
262 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxv:w
263 #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_stop
264 { \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#1#2#3#4#5} }
265 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxvi:n #1
266 {
267     \nobreak
268     \l_siunitx_angle_product_tl
269     \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
270     \siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
271 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn` and others.)

```

272 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
273 {
274     angle-mode          = input ,
275     angle-symbol-over-decimal = false ,
276     arc-separator        =
277     fill-arc-degrees    = false ,
278     fill-arc-minutes    = false ,

```

```
279     fill-arc-seconds      = false ,  
280     number-angle-product  =  
281 }  
282 </package>
```

Part III

siunitx-quantity – Multi-part numbers

`\siunitx_number_list:n`

`\siunitx_number_list:n {<entries>}`

Prints the list of numbers in the `<entries>`, each of which should be given as a *(balanced text)*. Formatting of each number is carried out as described for `\siunitx_number_format:nN`.

`\siunitx_number_product:n`

`\siunitx_number_product:n {<entries>}`

Prints the series of numbers in the `<entries>`, each of which should be given as a *(balanced text)*. Formatting of each number is carried out as described for `\siunitx_number_format:nN`.

`\siunitx_number_range:nn`

`\siunitx_number_range:nn {<start>} {<end>}`

Prints the range of numbers from the `<start>` to the `<end>`, both of which are processed as described for `\siunitx_number_format:nN`.

Start the DocStrip guards.

`1 {*package}`

1 siunitx-compound implementation

1.1 Lists

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

`2 (@@=siunitx_list)`

`\l_siunitx_list_tmp_seq`

Scratch space.

`3 \seq_new:N \l_siunitx_list_tmp_seq`
`4 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_list_tmp_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_list_tmp_seq` and `\l_siunitx_list_tmp_tl`.)

`\seq_use:NVVV`

`5 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_use:Nnnn { NVVV }`

(End definition for `\seq_use:NVVV`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\l_siunitx_list_separator_tl`

`\l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl`

`\l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl`

`\l_siunitx_list_bracket_bool`

`\l_siunitx_list_repeat_bool`

List options.

`6 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_list_bracket_bool`
`7 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_list_repeat_bool`
`8 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }`
`9 {`
`10 list-final-separator .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl ,`
`11 list-pair-separator .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl ,`
`12 list-separator .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_list_separator_tl ,`
`13 list-mode .choice: ,`

```

14   list-mode / bracket .code:n =
15   {
16     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_list_bracket_bool
17     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_list_repeat_bool
18   } ,
19   list-mode / repeat .code:n   =
20   {
21     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_list_bracket_bool
22     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_list_repeat_bool
23   } ,
24   list-mode / single .code:n   =
25   {
26     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_list_bracket_bool
27     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_list_repeat_bool
28   }
29 }
```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_list_separator_tl` and others.)

\siunitx_number_list:n The hard work here can be done using a sequence: just a question of adding the data there.

```

30 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_list:n #1
31   {
32     \group_begin:
33       \seq_clear:N \l__siunitx_list_tmp_seq
34       \tl_map_inline:nn {#1}
35       {
36         \siunitx_number_format:nN {##1} \l__siunitx_list_tmp_tl
37         \seq_put_right:Nx \l__siunitx_list_tmp_seq
38           { \siunitx_print:nn { number } { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_list_tmp_tl } }
39       }
40       \seq_use:NVVV \l__siunitx_list_tmp_seq
41         \l__siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl
42         \l__siunitx_list_separator_tl
43         \l__siunitx_list_separator_final_tl
44     \group_end:
45 }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_list:n`. This function is documented on page 16.)

1.2 Products

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
46 <@=siunitx_product>
```

`\l__siunitx_product_tmp_seq` Scratch space.

```

47 \seq_new:N \l__siunitx_product_tmp_seq
48 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_product_tmp_tl
```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_product_tmp_seq` and `\l__siunitx_product_tmp_tl`.)

```

\l_siunitx_product_mode_tl Options for products.
49 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_product_mode_tl
50 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
51 {
52   product-mode .choices:nn =
53   { phrase , symbol }
54   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_product_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
55   product-phrase .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_product_phrase_tl ,
56   product-symbol .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_product_symbol_tl
57 }

(End definition for \l_siunitx_product_mode_tl, \l_siunitx_product_phrase_tl, and \l_siunitx_product_symbol_tl.)
```

```

\seq_use:Nx
58 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_use:Nn { Nx }

(End definition for \seq_use:Nx. This function is documented on page ??.)
```

```

\siunitx_number_product:n Much like lists, but with two possible output methods and a simpler loop.
\__siunitx_product_phrase:
\__siunitx_product_symbol:
59 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_product:n #1
60 {
61   \group_begin:
62   \seq_clear:N \l_siunitx_product_tmp_seq
63   \tl_map_inline:nn {#1}
64   {
65     \siunitx_number_format:nN {##1} \l_siunitx_product_tmp_tl
66     \seq_put_right:Nx \l_siunitx_product_tmp_seq
67     { \siunitx_print:nn { number } { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_product_tmp_tl } }
68   }
69   \seq_use:Nx \l_siunitx_product_tmp_seq
70   { \exp_not:c { \__siunitx_product_ \l_siunitx_product_mode_tl : } }
71   \group_end:
72 }
73 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_product_phrase:
74 { \tl_use:N \l_siunitx_product_phrase_tl }
75 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_product_symbol:
76 {
77   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_product_tmp_tl
78   { { } \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_product_symbol_tl { } }
79   \siunitx_print:nV { number } \l_siunitx_product_tmp_tl
80 }
```

(End definition for \siunitx_number_product:n, __siunitx_product_phrase:, and __siunitx_product_symbol:. This function is documented on page 16.)

1.3 Ranges

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
81 <@=siunitx_range>
```

```
\l_siunitx_range_tmp_tl Scratch space.
82 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_range_tmp_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_range_tmp_tl`.)

```
\l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl
  \l_siunitx_range_bracket_bool
  \l_siunitx_range_repeat_bool
  \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
  {
    range-phrase .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl ,
    range-mode .choice: ,
    range-mode / bracket .code:n =
    {
      \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_range_bracket_bool
      \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_range_repeat_bool
    } ,
    range-mode / repeat .code:n =
    {
      \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_range_bracket_bool
      \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_range_repeat_bool
    } ,
    range-mode / single .code:n =
    {
      \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_range_bracket_bool
      \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_range_repeat_bool
    }
  }
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl`, `\l_siunitx_range_bracket_bool`, and `\l_siunitx_range_repeat_bool`.)

`\siunitx_number_range:nn` A range of numbers is quite straight-forward.

```
105 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_range:nn #1#2
106  {
107    \siunitx_number_format:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_range_tmp_tl
108    \siunitx_print:nV { number } \l_siunitx_range_tmp_tl
109    \tl_use:N \l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl
110    \siunitx_number_format:nN {#2} \l_siunitx_range_tmp_tl
111    \siunitx_print:nV { number } \l_siunitx_range_tmp_tl
112  }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_range:nn`. This function is documented on page 16.)

1.4 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```
113 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
114  {
115    list-final-separator = \text { ~ and ~ } ,
116    list-pair-separator = \text { ~ and ~ } ,
117    list-separator = \text { , ~ } ,
118    list-mode = repeat ,
119    product-mode = symbol ,
120    product-phrase = \text { ~ by ~ } ,
121    product-symbol = \times ,
```

```
122     range-phrase      = \text { ~ to ~ } ,
123     range-mode        = repeat
124   }
125 </package>
```

Part IV

siunitx-number – Parsing and formatting numbers

1 Formatting numbers

\siunitx_number_format:nN $\backslash\siunitx_number_format:nN \{\langle number\rangle\} \langle tl\ var\rangle$

\siunitx_number_format:VN

\siunitx_number_parse:nN $\backslash\siunitx_number_parse:nN \{\langle number\rangle\} \langle tl\ var\rangle$

Parses the *number* and stores the resulting internal representation in the $\langle tl\ var\rangle$. The parsing is influenced by the various key–value settings for numerical input. The $\langle number\rangle$ should comprise a single real value, possibly with comparator, uncertainty and exponent parts. If the number is invalid, or if number parsing is disabled, the result will be an entirely empty $\langle tl\ var\rangle$.

The structure of a valid number is:

$$\{\langle comparator\rangle\}\{\langle sign\rangle\}\{\langle integer\rangle\}\{\langle decimal\rangle\}\{\langle uncertainty\rangle\}\\ \{\langle exponent\ sign\rangle\}\{\langle exponent\rangle\}$$

where the two sign parts must be single tokens if present, and all other components must be given in braces. The number will have at least one digit for both the $\langle integer\rangle$ and $\langle exponent\rangle$ parts: these are required. The $\langle uncertainty\rangle$ part should either be blank or contain an $\langle identifier\rangle$ (as a brace group), followed by one or more data entries. Valid $\langle identifiers\rangle$ currently are

S A single symmetrical uncertainty (*e.g.* a statistical standard uncertainty)

\siunitx_number_process:NN $\backslash\siunitx_number_process:N \langle tl\ var1\rangle \langle tl\ var2\rangle$

Applies a set of number processing operations to the $\langle internal\ number\rangle$ stored in the $\langle tl\ var1\rangle$, *viz.* in order

1. Dropping uncertainty
2. Converting to scientific mode (or similar)
3. Rounding
4. Dropping zero decimal part
5. Forcing a minimum number of digits

with the result stored in $\langle tl\ var2\rangle$.

```
\siunitx_number_format:N ☆ \siunitx_number_format:N <number>
\siunitx_number_format:NN ☆ \siunitx_number_format:NN <number> <marker>
```

Formats the $\langle number \rangle$ (in the `siunitx` internal format), producing the result in a form suitable for typesetting in math mode. The details for the formatting are controlled by a number of key-value options. Note that *formatting* does not apply any manipulation (processing) to the number. This function is usable in an `e-` or `x`-type expansion, and further uncontrolled expansion is prevented by appropriate use of `\exp_not:n` internally.

In the `NN` version, the $\langle marker \rangle$ token is inserted at each possible alignment position in the output, *viz.*

- Between the comparator and the integer (*before* any sign for the integer)
- Both sides of the decimal marker
- Both sides of the separated uncertainty sign (*i.e.* after the decimal part and before any integer uncertainty part)
- Both sides of the decimal marker for a separated uncertainty
- Both sides of the multiplication symbol for the exponent part.

```
\siunitx_if_number_p:n ★ \siunitx_if_number_token:NTF {<tokens>}
\siunitx_if_number:nTF ★ {<true code>} {<false code>}
```

Determines if the $\langle tokens \rangle$ form a valid number which can be fully parsed by `siunitx`.

```
\siunitx_if_number_token:NTF \siunitx_if_number_token:NTF {<token>}
{<true code>} {<false code>}
```

Determines if the $\langle token \rangle$ is valid in a number based on those tokens currently set up for detection in a number.

```
\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
```

A switch to control whether any parsing is attempted for numbers.

```
\l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
\l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl
```

The list of possible input decimal marker(s), and the output marker.

1.1 Key-value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the `\l3keys siunitx` tree.

```
bracket-negative-numbers bracket-negative-numbers = true|false
```

```
drop-exponent drop-exponent = true|false
```

```
drop-uncertainty drop-uncertainty = true|false
```

<u>drop-zero-decimal</u>	drop-zero-decimal = true false
<u>evaluate-expression</u>	evaluate-expression = true false
<u>exponent-base</u>	exponent-base = <i><base></i>
<u>exponent-mode</u>	exponent-mode = engineering fixed input scientific
<u>exponent-product</u>	exponent-product = <i><symbol></i>
<u>expression</u>	expression = <i><expression></i>
<u>fixed-exponent</u>	fixed-exponent = <i><exponent></i>
<u>group-digits</u>	group-digits = all decimal integer none
<u>group-minimum-digits</u>	group-minimum-digits = <i><value></i>
<u>group-separator</u>	group-separator = <i><symbol></i>
<u>input-close-uncertainty</u>	input-close-uncertainty = <i><tokens></i>
<u>input-comparators</u>	input-comparators = <i><tokens></i>
<u>input-close-uncertainty</u>	input-close-uncertainty = <i><tokens></i>
<u>input-decimal-markers</u>	input-decimal-markers = <i><tokens></i>
<u>input-digits</u>	input-digits = <i><tokens></i>
<u>input-exponent-markers</u>	input-exponent-markers = <i><tokens></i>
<u>input-open-uncertainty</u>	input-open-uncertainty = <i><tokens></i>
<u>input-signs</u>	input-signs = <i><tokens></i>

<u>input-uncertainty-signs</u>	input-uncertainty-signs = $\langle tokens \rangle$
<u>minimum-decimal-digits</u>	minimum-decimal-digits = $\langle min \rangle$
<u>minimum-integer-digits</u>	minimum-integer-digits = $\langle min \rangle$
<u>negative-color</u>	negative-color = $\langle color \rangle$
<u>number-close-bracket</u>	number-close-bracket = $\langle symbol \rangle$
<u>number-open-bracket</u>	number-open-bracket = $\langle symbol \rangle$
<u>output-close-uncertainty</u>	output-close-uncertainty = $\langle symbol \rangle$
<u>output-decimal-marker</u>	output-decimal-marker = $\langle symbol \rangle$
<u>output-open-uncertainty</u>	output-open-uncertainty = $\langle symbol \rangle$
<u>parse-numbers</u>	parse-numbers = true false
<u>print-implicit-plus</u>	print-implicit-plus = true false
<u>print-unity-mantissa</u>	print-unity-mantissa = true false
<u>print-zero-exponent</u>	print-zero-exponent = true false
<u>round-half</u>	round-half = even up
<u>round-minimum</u>	round-minimum = $\langle min \rangle$
<u>round-mode</u>	round-mode = figures none places uncertainty
<u>round-pad</u>	round-pad = true false
<u>round-precision</u>	round-precision = $\langle precision \rangle$

separate-uncertainty separate-uncertainty = true|false

track-explicit-plus track-explicit-plus = true|false

uncertainty-separator uncertainty-separator = <separator>

tight-spacing tight-spacing = true|false

2 **siunitx-number** implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

1 {*package}

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

2 (@@=siunitx_number)

2.1 Initial set-up

Variants not provided by expl3.

3 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_blank:nTF { f }
4 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_blank_p:n { f }
5 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_in:NnTF { NV }
6 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_all:Nnn { NnV }

\l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl Scratch space.

7 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl

(End definition for \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl.)

2.2 Main formatting routine

\l_siunitx_number_formatted_tl A token list for the final formatted result: may or may not be generated by the parser, depending on settings which are active.

8 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_formatted_tl

(End definition for \l_siunitx_number_formatted_tl.)

\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool Tracks whether to parse numbers: public as this may affect other behaviors.

9 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool

(End definition for \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool. This variable is documented on page 22.)

\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool Top-level options.

10 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
11 {
12 parse-numbers .bool_set:N = \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
13 }

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`. This variable is documented on page 22.)

```
\siunitx_number_format:nN
\siunitx_number_format:VN
\__siunitx_number_format:nN
14 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_format:nN #1#2
15 {
16     \group_begin:
17         \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
18             {
19                 \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
20                 \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl \l_siunitx_number_parsed_t
21                 \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_number_formatted_tl
22                     { \siunitx_number_format:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
23             }
24             { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_formatted_tl { \ensuremath {#1} } }
25         \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
26         \tl_set:Nn #2 \l_siunitx_number_formatted_tl
27     }
28 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_number_format:nN { V }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_format:nN` and `__siunitx_number_format:nN`. This function is documented on page 21.)

2.3 Parsing numbers

Before numbers can be manipulated or formatted they need to be parsed into an internal form. In particular, if multiple code paths are to be avoided, it is necessary to do such parsing even for relatively simple cases such as converting `1e10` to `1 \times 10^{10}`.

Storing the result of such parsing can be done in a number of ways. In the first version of `siunitx` a series of separate data stores were used. This is potentially quite fast (as recovery of items relies only on `TeX`'s hash table) but makes managing the various data entries somewhat tedious and error-prone. For version two of the package, a single data structure (property list) was used for each part of the parsed number. Whilst this is easy to manage and extend, it is somewhat slower as at a `TeX` level there are repeated pack–unpack steps. In particular, the fact that there are a limited number of items to track for a “number” means that a more efficient approach is desirable (contrast parsing units, which is open-ended and therefore fits well with using a property list).

In this release, the structure of a valid number is:

$$\{ \langle \text{comparator} \rangle \langle \text{sign} \rangle \{ \langle \text{integer} \rangle \} \{ \langle \text{decimal} \rangle \} \{ \langle \text{uncertainty} \rangle \} \\ \langle \text{exponent sign} \rangle \{ \langle \text{exponent} \rangle \} \}$$

where the two sign parts must be single tokens and all other components must be given in braces. *All* of the components must be present in a stored number (*i.e.* at the end of parsing). The number must have at least one digit for both the `\langle integer \rangle` and `\langle exponent \rangle` parts.

`\l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl` The input decimal markers(s).

```
29 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl`. This variable is documented on page 22.)

`\l_siunitx_number_expression_bool`

Options which determine the various valid parts of a parsed number.

```
30 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
31   {
32     evaluate-expression .bool_set:N =
33       \l_siunitx_number_expression_bool ,
34     expression .code:n =
35       \cs_set:Npn \__siunitx_number_expression:n ##1 {#1} ,
36     input-close-uncertainty .tl_set:N =
37       \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_close_tl ,
38     input-comparators .tl_set:N =
39       \l_siunitx_number_input_comparator_tl ,
40     input-decimal-markers .tl_set:N =
41       \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl ,
42     input-digits .tl_set:N =
43       \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl ,
44     input-exponent-markers .tl_set:N =
45       \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl ,
46     input-ignore .tl_set:N =
47       \l_siunitx_number_input_ignore_tl ,
48     input-open-uncertainty .tl_set:N =
49       \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_open_tl ,
50     input-signs .tl_set:N =
51       \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl ,
52     input-uncertainty-signs .code:n =
53   {
54     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_sign_tl {#1}
55     \tl_map_inline:nn {#1}
56     {
57       \tl_if_in:NnF \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {##1}
58         { \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {##1} }
59     }
60   } ,
61   parse-numbers .bool_set:N =
62     \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool ,
63   track-explicit-plus .bool_set:N =
64     \l_siunitx_number_explicit_plus_bool
65 }
66 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_expression:n #1 { }
67 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_sign_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_expression_bool` and others.)

`\l_siunitx_number_arg_tl` The input argument or a part thereof, depending on the position in the parsing routine.

```
68 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_arg_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl` A comparator, if found, is held here.

```
69 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl` The exponent part of a parsed number. It is easiest to find this relatively early in the parsing process, but as it needs to go at the end of the internal format is held separately until required.

```
70 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_flex_tl` In a number with an uncertainty, the exact meaning of a second part is not fully resolved until parsing is complete. That is handled using this “flexible” store.

71 `\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_flex_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_flex_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl` The number parsed into internal format.

72 `\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_input_tl` The numerical input exactly as given by the user.

73 `\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_input_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_input_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_partial_tl` To avoid needing to worry about the fact that the final data stores are somewhat tricky to add to token-by-token, a simple store is used to build up the parsed part of a number before transferring in one go.

74 `\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_partial_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_validate_bool` Used to set up for validation with no error production.

75 `\bool_new:N \l_siunitx_number_validate_bool`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_validate_bool`.)

`\siunitx_number_parse:nN`
`_siunitx_number_parse:nN` After some initial set up, the parser expands the input and then replaces as far as possible tricky tokens with ones that can be handled using delimited arguments. To avoid multiple conditionals here, the parser is set up as a chain of commands initially, with a loop only later. This avoids more conditionals than are necessary.

76 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_parse:nN #1#2`
77 {
78 `\bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`
79 { `_siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} #2` }
80 { `\tl_clear:N #2` }
81 }
82 `\cs_new_protected:Npn _siunitx_number_parse:nN #1#2`
83 {
84 `\group_begin:`
85 `\tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl`
86 `\protected@edef \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl`
87 {
88 `\bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_expression_bool`
89 { `\fp_eval:n { _siunitx_number_expression:n {#1} }` }
90 {#1}
91 }
92 `\tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_number_input_tl \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl`
93 `_siunitx_number_parse_replace:`
94 `\tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl`
95 { `_siunitx_number_parse_comparator:` }
96 `_siunitx_number_parse_check:`

```

97     \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
98     \tl_set:Nn #2 \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
99 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_parse:nN` and `_siunitx_number_parse:nN`. This function is documented on page 21.)

`_siunitx_number_parse_check:` After the loop there is one case that might need tidying up. If a separated uncertainty was found it will be currently in `\l_siunitx_number_flex_tl` and needs moving. A series of tests pick up that case, then the check is made that some content was found

```

100 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_check:
101 {
102     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_number_flex_tl
103     {
104         \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
105         {
106             \tl_if_blank_p:f
107             { \exp_after:wN \use_iv:nnnn \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
108         }
109         {
110             \tl_if_blank_p:f
111             { \exp_after:wN \use_iv:nnnn \l_siunitx_number_flex_tl }
112         }
113         {
114             \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
115             { \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnnn \l_siunitx_number_flex_tl }
116             \tl_if_in:NVTf \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_sign_tl
117             \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
118             { \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert: }
119             { \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
120         }
121         { \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
122     }
123     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
124     {
125         \bool_if:NF \l_siunitx_number_validate_bool
126         {
127             \msg_error:nnx { siunitx } { invalid-number }
128             { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_input_tl }
129         }
130     }
131     { \_siunitx_number_parse_finalise: }
132 }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_parse_check:.`)

`_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert:` Conversion of a second numerical part to an uncertainty needs a bit of work. The first step is to extract the useful information from the two stores: the sign, integer and decimal parts from the real number and the integer and decimal parts from the second number. That is done using the input stack to avoid lots of assignments.

```

133 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert:
134 {
135     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
136     \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxi:nnnnnnnn

```

```

137     \exp_after:wN \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl
138 }

```

Here, #4, #5 and #8 are all junk arguments simply there to mop up tokens, while #1 will be recovered later from \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl so does not need to be passed about. The difference in places between the two decimal parts is now found: this is done just once to avoid having to parse token lists twice. The value is then used to generate a number of filler 0 tokens, and these are added to the appropriate part of the number. Finally, everything is recombined: the integer part only needs a test to avoid an empty main number.

```

139 \cs_new_protected:Npn
140   \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxi:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
141 {
142   \int_compare:nNnTF { \tl_count:n {#6} } > { \tl_count:n {#2} }
143   {
144     \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
145     \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl
146   }
147   {
148     \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxii:fnnnn
149     { \int_eval:n { \tl_count:n {#3} - \tl_count:n {#7} } }
150     {#2} {#3} {#6} {#7}
151   }
152 }
153 \cs_new_protected:Npn
154   \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxii:nnnn #1
155 {
156   \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiii:fnnnnn
157   { \prg_replicate:nn { \int_abs:n {#1} } { 0 } }
158   {#1}
159 }
160 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxii:nnnn { f }
161 \cs_new_protected:Npn
162   \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiii:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
163 {
164   \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > 0
165   {
166     \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiv:nnnn
167     {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#1}
168   }
169   {
170     \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiv:nnnn
171     {#3} {#4} {#1} {#5} {#6}
172   }
173 }
174 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
175   \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiii:nnnnnn { f }
176 \cs_new_protected:Npn
177   \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiv:nnnn #1#2#3#4
178 {
179   \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
180   {
181     { \tl_head:V \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
182     { \exp_not:n {#1} }

```

```

183     {
184         \bool_lazy_and:nTF
185         { \tl_if_blank_p:n {#2} }
186         { ! \tl_if_blank_p:n {#4} }
187         { 0 }
188         { \exp_not:n {#2} }
189     }
190     {
191         \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxv:w #3#4
192         \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
193     }
194 }
195 }
```

A short routine to remove any leading zeros in the uncertainty part, which are not needed for the compact representation used by the module.

```

196 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxv:w #1
197 {
198     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
199     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { 0 }
200     { \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxv:w }
201     { \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxvi:w #1 }
202 }
203 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxvi:w
204 #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
205 {
206     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
207     { { S } { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
208 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert:` and others.)

`__siunitx_number_parse_comparator:` `__siunitx_number_parse_comparator_aux:Nw`

A comparator has to be the very first token in the input. A such, the test for this can be very fast: grab the first token, do a check and if appropriate store the result.

```

209 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_comparator:
210 {
211     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_number_parse_comparator_aux:Nw
212     \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl \q_stop
213 }
214 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_comparator_aux:Nw #1#2 \q_stop
215 {
216     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_comparator_tl {#1}
217     {
218         \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_comparator_tl {#1}
219         \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl {#2}
220     }
221     { \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_comparator_tl }
222     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl
223     { \__siunitx_number_parse_sign: }
224 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_number_parse_comparator:` and `__siunitx_number_parse_comparator_aux:Nw`.)

```

\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent:
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxi:w
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxii:nn
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiv:nn
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_zero_test:N
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_check:N
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_cleanup:N

```

An exponent part of a number has to come at the end and can only occur once. Thus it is relatively easy to parse. First, there is a check that an exponent part is allowed, and if so a split is made (the previous part of the chain checks that there is some content in `\l_siunitx_number_arg_t1` before calling this function). After splitting, if there is no exponent then simply save a default. Otherwise, check for a sign and then store either this or an implicit plus, and the digits after a check that nothing else is present after the `e`. The only slight complication to all of this is allowing an arbitrary token in the input to represent the exponent: this is done by setting any exponent tokens to the first of the allowed list, then using that in a delimited argument set up. Once an exponent part is found, there is a loop to check that each of the tokens is a digit then a tidy up step to remove any leading zeros.

```

225 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent:
226   {
227     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl
228     {
229       \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl { { } 0 }
230       \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
231         { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop: }
232     }
233     {
234       \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
235         { \tl_head:V \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl }
236       \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl
237         {
238           \tl_replace_all:NnV \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl
239             {##1} \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
240         }
241       \use:x
242         {
243           \cs_set_protected:Npn
244             \exp_not:N \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxi:w
245               #####1 \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
246               #####2 \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
247               #####3 \exp_not:N \q_stop
248         }
249         { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxii:nn {##1} {##2} }
250       \use:x
251         {
252           \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxi:w
253             \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_arg_t1
254             \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_tmp_t1 \exp_not:N \q_nil
255             \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_tmp_t1 \exp_not:N \q_stop
256         }
257       }
258     }
259   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxi:w { }
260   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxii:nn #1#2
261   {
262     \quark_if_nil:nTF {#2}
263       { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_exponent_t1 { { } 0 } }
264     {
265       \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_arg_t1 {#1}
266       \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}

```

```

267     { \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
268     { \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiii:Nw #2 \q_stop }
269   }
270 \tl_if_empty:NF \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
271   { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop: }
272 }
273 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiii:Nw #1#2 \q_stop
274 {
275   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {#1}
276   { \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiv:nn {#1} {#2} }
277   { \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiv:nn { } {#1#2} }
278 \tl_if_empty:NT \l__siunitx_number_exponent_tl
279   { \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
280 }
281 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiv:nn #1#2
282 {
283   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
284   { \l__siunitx_number_explicit_plus_bool }
285   { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { + } }
286   { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_exponent_tl { {#1} } }
287   { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_exponent_tl { { } } }
288 \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
289   { \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
290   {
291     \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_zero_test:N #2
292     \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
293   }
294 }
295 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_zero_test:N #1
296 {
297   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
298   { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_exponent_tl { { } 0 } }
299   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { 0 }
300   { \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_zero_test:N }
301   { \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_check:N #1 }
302 }
303 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_check:N #1
304 {
305   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
306   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {#1}
307   {
308     \tl_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_number_exponent_tl {#1}
309     \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_check:N
310   }
311   { \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_cleanup:wN }
312 }
313 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_cleanup:wN
314 #1 \q_recursion_stop
315 { \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }

```

There are two parts to the replacement code. First, any active hyphens signs are normalised: these can come up with some packages and cause issues. Multi-token signs then are converted to the single token equivalents so that everything else can work on a one token basis.

```

\__siunitx_number_parse_replace:
\__siunitx_number_parse_replace_aux:nN
\__siunitx_number_parse_replace_sign:
\c__siunitx_number_parse_sign_replacement_tl

```

```

316 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_replace:
317 {
318     \__siunitx_number_parse_replace_minus:
319     \exp_last_unbraced:NV \__siunitx_number_parse_replace_aux:nN
320         \c__siunitx_number_parse_sign_replacement_tl
321     { ? } \q_recursion_tail
322         \q_recursion_stop
323 }
324 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_replace_aux:nN #1#2
325 {
326     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #2
327     \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl {#1} {#2}
328     \__siunitx_number_parse_replace_aux:nN
329 }
330 \tl_const:Nn \c__siunitx_number_parse_sign_replacement_tl
331 {
332     { +- } \mp
333     { +- } \pm
334     { << } \ll
335     { <= } \le
336     { >> } \gg
337     { >= } \ge
338 }
339 \group_begin:
340     \char_set_catcode_active:N \-
341     \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_number_parse_replace_minus:
342     {
343         \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl
344             { \exp_not:N - } { \token_to_str:N - }
345     }
346 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_number_parse_exponent:` and others.)

`_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:` Combine all of the bits of a number together: both the real and imaginary parts contain all of the data.

```

347 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_finalise:
348 {
349     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
350     {
351         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
352         {
353             { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_comparator_tl }
354             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
355             \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_number_parse_finalise:nw
356                 \l__siunitx_number_exponent_tl \q_stop
357         }
358     }
359 }
360 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_finalise:nw #1#2 \q_stop
361 {
362     { \exp_not:n {#1} }
363     { \exp_not:n {#2} }
364 }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:` and `_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:nw.`)

```
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop:
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_first:N
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_end:NN
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_digit:NNNNN
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_decimal:NN
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_uncert:NNN
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_sign:NNN
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN
siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_decimal:NNN
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_uncert:NNNNN
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_uncert:N
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_root_swap:NNwNN
    \_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN
```

At this stage, the partial input `\l_siunitx_number_arg_tl` will contain any mantissa, which may contain an uncertainty or complex part. Parsing this and allowing for all of the different formats possible is best done using a token-by-token approach. However, as at each stage only a subset of tokens are valid, the approach take is to use a set of semi-dedicated functions to parse different components along with switches to allow a sensible amount of code sharing.

```
365 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop:
366 {
367     \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl
368     \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_first:NNN
369         \exp_after:wN \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl \exp_after:wN \c_true_bool
370             \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl
371             \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
372 }
```

The very first token of the input is handled with a dedicated function. Valid cases here are

- Entirely blank if the original input was for example `+e10`: simply clean up if in the integer part of issue an error if in a second part (complex number, *etc.*).
- An integer part digit: pass through to the main collection routine.
- A decimal marker: store an empty integer part and move to the main collection routine for a decimal part.

Anything else is invalid and sends the code to the abort function.

```
373 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_first:NNN #1#2#3
374 {
375     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
376     {
377         \bool_if:NTF #2
378             { \tl_put_right:Nn #1 { { 1 } { } { } } }
379             { \_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN \q_recursion_stop }
380     }
381     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {#3}
382     {
383         \_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN
384             #1 \c_true_bool \c_false_bool #2 #3
385     }
386     {
387         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl {#3}
388         {
389             \tl_put_right:Nn #1 { { 0 } }
390             \_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_decimal:NNN #1 #2
391         }
392         { \_\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
393     }
394 }
```

A single function is used to cover the “main” part of numbers: finding real, complex or separated uncertainty parts and covering both the integer and decimal components. This works because these elements share a lot of concepts: a small number of switches can

be used to differentiate between them. To keep the code at least somewhat readable, this main function deals with the validity testing but hands off other tasks to dedicated auxiliaries for each case.

The possibilities are

- The number terminates, meaning that some digits were collected and everything is simply tidied up (as far as the loop is concerned).
- A digit is found: this is the common case and leads to a storage auxiliary (which handles non-significant zeros).
- A decimal marker is found: only valid in the integer part and there leading to a store-and-switch situation.
- An open-uncertainty token: switch to the dedicated collector for uncertainties.
- A sign token (if allowed): stop collecting this number and restart collection for the second part.

```

395 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
396 {
397     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #5
398     { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_end:NN #1#2 }
399     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {#5}
400     { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_digit:NNNNN #1#2#3#4#5 }
401     {
402         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl {#5}
403         {
404             \bool_if:NTF #2
405             { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_decimal:NN #1 #4 }
406             { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
407         }
408         {
409             \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_uncert_open_tl {#5}
410             { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_uncert:NNN #1#2 #4 }
411             {
412                 \bool_if:NTF #4
413                 {
414                     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {#5}
415                     {
416                         \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_sign:NNN
417                         #1#2 #5
418                     }
419                     { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
420                 }
421                 { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
422             }
423         }
424     }
425 }
```

If the main loop finds the end marker then there is a tidy up phase. The current partial number is stored either as the integer or decimal, depending on the setting for the indicator switch. For the integer part, if no number has been collected then one or more

non-significant zeros have been dropped. Exactly one zero is therefore needed to make sure the parsed result is correct.

```

426 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_end:NN #1#2
427 {
428     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
429     {#2} { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__siunitx_number_partial_tl }
430     { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_partial_tl { 0 } }
431     \tl_put_right:Nx #1
432     {
433         { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_partial_tl }
434         \bool_if:NT #2 { { } }
435         { }
436     }
437 }
```

The most common case for the main loop collector is to find a digit. Here, in the integer part it is possible that zeros are non-significant: that is handled using a combination of a switch and a string test. Other than that, the situation here is simple: store the input and loop.

```

438 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_digit:NNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
439 {
440     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
441     {#3} { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#5} { 0 } }
442     {
443         \tl_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_number_partial_tl {#5}
444         \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN #1 #2 \c_true_bool #4
445     }
446     { \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN #1 #2 \c_false_bool #4 }
447 }
```

When a decimal marker was found, move the integer part to the store and then go back to the loop with the flags set correctly. There is the case of non-significant zeros to cover before that, of course.

```

448 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_decimal:NN #1#2
449 {
450     \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1 \c_false_bool \c_false_bool
451     \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_decimal:NNN #1 #2
452 }
```

Starting an uncertainty part means storing the number to date as in other cases, with the possibility of a blank decimal part allowed for. The uncertainty itself is collected by a dedicated function as it is extremely restricted.

```

453 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_uncert:NNN #1#2#3
454 {
455     \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1 #2 \c_false_bool
456     \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_uncert:NNNNN
457     #1 \c_true_bool \c_false_bool #3
458 }
```

If a sign is found, terminate the current number, store the sign as the first token of the second part and go back to do the dedicated first-token function.

```

459 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_sign:NNN #1#2#3
460 {
461     \__siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1 #2 \c_true_bool
462     \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl { {#3} }
```

```

463     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_first:NNN
464     \l\_siunitx_number_flex_tl \c_false_bool
465 }

```

A common auxiliary for the various non-digit token functions: tidy up the integer and decimal parts of a number. Here, the two flags are used to indicate if empty decimal and uncertainty parts should be included in the storage cycle.

```

466 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1#2#3
467 {
468     \tl_if_empty:NT \l\_siunitx_number_partial_tl
469     { \tl_set:Nn \l\_siunitx_number_partial_tl { 0 } }
470     \tl_put_right:Nx #1
471     {
472         { \exp_not:V \l\_siunitx_number_partial_tl }
473         \bool_if:NT #2 { { } }
474         \bool_if:NT #3 { { } }
475     }
476     \tl_clear:N \l\_siunitx_number_partial_tl
477 }

```

After a decimal marker there has to be a digit if there wasn't one before it. That is handled by using a dedicated function, which checks for an empty integer part first then either simply hands off or looks for a digit.

```

478 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_decimal:NNN #1#2#3
479 {
480     \tl_if_blank:fTF { \exp_after:wN \use_none:n #1 }
481     {
482         \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
483         { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN \q_recursion_stop }
484         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l\_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {#1}
485         {
486             \tl_put_right:Nn \l\_siunitx_number_partial_tl {#3}
487             \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN
488             #1 \c_false_bool \c_true_bool #2
489         }
490         { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
491     }
492     {
493         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN
494         #1 \c_false_bool \c_true_bool #2 #3
495     }
496 }

```

Inside the brackets for an uncertainty the range of valid choices is very limited. Either the token is a digit, in which case there is a test to look for non-significant zeros, or it is a closing bracket. The latter is not valid for the very first token, which is handled using a switch (it's a simple enough difference).

```

497 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_uncert:NNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
498 {
499     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #5
500     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN \q_recursion_stop }
501     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l\_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {#5}
502     {
503         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
504         {#3} { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#5} { 0 } }

```

```

505 {
506     \tl_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_number_partial_tl {#5}
507     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_uncert:NNNNN
508         #1 \c_false_bool \c_true_bool #4
509     }
510     {
511         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_uncert:NNNNN
512             #1 \c_false_bool \c_false_bool #4
513         }
514     }
515     {
516         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_uncert_close_tl {#5}
517         {
518             \bool_if:NTF #2
519                 { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
520             {
521                 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__siunitx_number_partial_tl
522                     { \tl_put_right:Nx #1 { { } } }
523                     {
524                         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_number_partial_tl
525                             { { S } { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_partial_tl } }
526                         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1
527                             \c_false_bool \c_false_bool
528                         }
529                         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_uncert:N
530                     }
531                 }
532             { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
533         }
534     }

```

No further tokens are allowed after an uncertainty in parenthesis.

```

535 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_uncert:N #1
536     {
537         \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
538         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN
539     }

```

Something is not right: remove all of the remaining tokens from the number and clear the storage areas as a signal for the next part of the code.

```

540 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN
541     #1 \q_recursion_stop
542     {
543         \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl
544         \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
545     }

```

(End definition for _siunitx_number_parse_loop: and others.)

_siunitx_number_parse_sign:
_siunitx_number_parse_sign_aux:Nw

The first token of a number after a comparator could be a sign. A quick check is made and if found stored. For the number to be valid it has to be more than just a sign, so the next part of the chain is only called if that is the case.

```

546 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_sign:
547     {
548         \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_parse_sign_aux:Nw

```

```

549     \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl \q_stop
550   }
551 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_sign_aux:Nw #1#2 \q_stop
552 {
553   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {#1}
554   {
555     \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl {#2}
556     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
557     { \token_if_eq_charcode_p:NN #1 + }
558     { ! \l__siunitx_number_explicit_plus_bool }
559     { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl { { } } }
560     { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl { {#1} } }
561   }
562   { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl { { } } }
563   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl
564   { \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
565   { \__siunitx_number_parse_exponent: }
566 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_number_parse_sign:` and `__siunitx_number_parse_sign_aux:Nw`.)

2.4 Processing numbers

```

\l__siunitx_number_drop_exponent_bool
\l__siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty_bool
\l__siunitx_number_drop_zero_decimal_bool
\l__siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl
\l__siunitx_number_exponent_fixed_int
\l__siunitx_number_min_decimal_int
\l__siunitx_number_min_integer_int
\l__siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool
\l__siunitx_number_round_min_tl
\l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl
\l__siunitx_number_round_pad_bool
\l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int
567 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
568 {
569   drop-exponent .bool_set:N =
570   \l__siunitx_number_drop_exponent_bool ,
571   drop-uncertainty .bool_set:N =
572   \l__siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty_bool ,
573   drop-zero-decimal .bool_set:N =
574   \l__siunitx_number_drop_zero_decimal_bool ,
575   exponent-mode .choices:nn =
576   { engineering , fixed , input , scientific }
577   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
578   fixed-exponent .int_set:N =
579   \l__siunitx_number_exponent_fixed_int ,
580   minimum-decimal-digits .int_set:N =
581   \l__siunitx_number_min_decimal_int ,
582   minimum-integer-digits .int_set:N =
583   \l__siunitx_number_min_integer_int ,
584   round-half .choice: ,
585   round-half / even .code:n =
586   { \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool } ,
587   round-half / up .code:n =
588   { \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool } ,
589   round-minimum .tl_set:N =
590   \l__siunitx_number_round_min_tl ,
591   round-mode .choices:nn =
592   { figures , none , places , uncertainty }
593   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
594   round-pad .bool_set:N =
595   \l__siunitx_number_round_pad_bool ,
596   round-precision .int_set:N =

```

```

597     \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int ,
598 }
599 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool
600 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl
601 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl

```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_number_drop_exponent_bool` and others.)

`\siunitx_number_process:NN`

```

\__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnn
602 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_process:NN #1#2
603 {
604     \tl_if_empty:NF #1
605     {
606         \__siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty>NN #1 #2
607         \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnn #2 #2 #2
608         \__siunitx_number_drop_exponent>NN #2 #2
609         \__siunitx_number_zero_decimal>NN #2 #2
610         \__siunitx_number_digits>NN #2 #2
611     }
612 }
613 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
614 {
615     \bool_lazy_and:nnF
616     { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { 0 } }
617     {
618         \str_if_eq_p:ee
619         { \exp_not:n {#4} } { \prg_replicate:nn { \tl_count:n {#4} } { 0 } }
620     }
621     {
622         \__siunitx_number_exponent>NN #8 #9
623         \__siunitx_number_round>NN #9 #9
624     }
625 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_process:NN` and `__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnn`. This function is documented on page 21.)

```

\__siunitx_number_exponent>NN
siunitx number exponent engineering:nnnnnnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_fixed:nnnnnnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_input:nnnnnnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnnnnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnw
    \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn
    \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnf
\__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nw
    \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnn
    \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnw
\__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up_aux:nnn
    \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n
nix_number_exponent_engineering aux:nnnnnnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_0:nnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_1:nnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_2:nnn
\__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering:nw

```

Manipulating an exponent is done using a single expansion function *unless* dealing with engineering-style output. The latter is easier to handle by first converting to scientific output, then post-processing. (Once e-type expansion is generally available, this will be handling using a single `\tl_set:Nx`.)

```

626 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent:NN #1#2
627 {
628     \tl_set:Nx #2
629     {
630         \cs:w
631             __siunitx_number_exponent_ \l__siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl :nnnnnnn
632             \exp_after:wN
633             \cs_end: #1
634     }
635     \str_if_eq:VnT \l__siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl { engineering }
636     {
637         \tl_set:Nx #1
638         { \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_aux:nnnnnnn #1 }

```

```

639     }
640   }
641 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_fixed:n##### #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
642   {
643     \exp_not:n { #1} {#2} }
644     \exp_args:Nf \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn
645       { \int_eval:n { \l__siunitx_number_exponent_fixed_int - (#6#7) } }
646       {#3} {#4}
647     \exp_not:n { {#5} }
648     \exp_not:n { {#6} } { \int_use:N \l__siunitx_number_exponent_fixed_int }
649   }
650 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_input:n##### #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
651   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }

```

To convert to scientific notation, the key question is to find the number of significant places. That is easy enough if the number has a non-zero integer component. For a pure decimal, we have to trim off leading zeros in a loop.

```

652 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:n##### #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
653   {
654     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
655     \int_compare:nNnTF { \tl_count:n {#3} } = 1
656     {
657       \str_if_eq:nnTF {#3} { 0 }
658       {
659         \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnw
660           { 0 } {#5} { #6#7 } #4 \q_stop
661       }
662       { \exp_not:n { {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
663     }
664     {
665       \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn { \tl_count:n {#3} - 1 } {#3} {#4}
666       \exp_not:n { {#5} }
667       \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { \tl_count:n {#3} + #6#7 - 1 }
668     }
669   }
670 \cs_new_eq:NN \__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering:n#####
671   \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:n#####
672 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnw #1#2#3#4#5 \q_stop
673   {
674     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#4} { 0 }
675     {
676       \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnw
677         { #1 - 1 } {#2} {#3} #5 \q_stop
678     }
679     {
680       \exp_not:n { {#4} {#5} {#2} }
681       \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #1 + #3 - 1 }
682     }
683   }

```

When adjusting the exponent position, there are two paths depending on which way the shift takes place.

```

684 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn #1#2#3
685   {
686     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > 0

```

```

687 { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnnw {#1} {#3} { } #2 \q_stop }
688 {
689   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
690   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
691   { {#2} {#3} }
692 }
693 }
694 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn { nnf }

For shifting the exponent down, there is first a loop to reserve the integer part before
doing the work: that of course has to be undone for any remainder at the end of the
process.

705 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn #1#2#3#4#5 \q_stop
706 {
707   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#5}
708   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn {#1} { #4 #3 } {#2} }
709   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnnw {#1} {#2} { #4 #3 } #5 \q_stop }
710 }
711 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn #1#2#3
712 {
713   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
714   { { \tl_reverse:n {#2} } \exp_not:n { {#3} } }
715   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nw {#1} #2 \q_stop {#3} }
716 }
717 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nw #1#2#3 \q_stop #4
718 {
719   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
720   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn { #1 - 1 } { 0 } { #2#4 } }
721   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn { #1 - 1 } {#3} { #2#4 } }
722 }

```

For shifting the exponent up, we can run out of decimal digits, at which point filling is easy. Other than that a simple loop as we are picking input off the front of the decimal part.

```

723 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnn #1#2#3
724 {
725   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
726   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up_aux:nnn { #1 + 1 } { #2 0 } { } }
727   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnw {#1} {#2} #3 \q_stop }
728 }
729 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnw #1#2#3#4 \q_stop
730 { \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up_aux:nnn { #1 + 1 } { #2 #3 } {#4} }
731 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up_aux:nnn #1#2#3
732 {
733   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
734   { \exp_not:n { {#2} {#3} } }
735   {
736     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
737     {
738       {
739         \exp_not:n {#2}
740         \prg_replicate:nn { \int_abs:n {#1} } { 0 }
741       }
742     }
743   }
744 }

```

```

734     { \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
735   }
736 }
```

Tidy up the exponent to put the sign in the right place.

```

737 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n #1
738   {
739     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > 0
740       { { } }
741       { { - } }
742       { \int_abs:n {#1} }
743   }
```

This could (and eventually will) be combined with the main function above: that will need e-type expansion. The input has already been normalised such that the integer part is in the range $1 \leq n < 10$. Thus there are only three cases to deal with, depending on the required adjustment to the exponent.

```

744 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_aux:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
745   {
746     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
747     \use:c
748     {
749       __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_
750       \int_compare:nNnTF {#6#7} < 0
751       {
752         \int_case:nnF { \int_mod:nn { #7 } { 3 } }
753         {
754           { 1 } { 2 }
755           { 2 } { 1 }
756         }
757         { 0 }
758       }
759       { \int_mod:nn {#7} { 3 } }
760       :nnnn
761     }
762     {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6#7}
763   }
764 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_0:nnnn } #1#2#3#4
765   {
766     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} }
767     \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n {#4}
768   }
769 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_1:nnnn } #1#2#3#4
770   {
771     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
772       { { \exp_not:n { #1 0 } } { } }
773       {
774         { \exp_not:n {#1} \exp_not:o { \tl_head:w #2 \q_stop } }
775         { \exp_not:f { \tl_tail:n {#2} } }
776       }
777     \exp_not:n { {#3} }
778     \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #4 - 1 }
779   }
780 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_2:nnnn } #1#2#3#4
781   {
```

```

782 \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
783   { { \exp_not:n { #1 00 } } { } }
784   { \__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering:nNw {#1} #2 \q_stop }
785 \exp_not:n { {#3} }
786 \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #4 - 2 }
787 }
788 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering:nNw #1#2#3 \q_stop
789 {
790   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
791   { { \exp_not:n { #1#2 0 } } { } }
792   {
793     { \exp_not:n {#1#2} \exp_not:o { \tl_head:w #3 \q_stop } }
794     { \exp_not:f { \tl_tail:n {#3} } }
795   }
796 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_number_exponent>NN` and others.)

```
\__siunitx_number_digits:NN
  \__siunitx_number_digits:nnnnnnn
\__siunitx_number_digits:Nn
```

Forcing a minimum number of digits in each part is quite easy. As the common case is that we don't do anything here, there is no real need to optimise the calculation (normally also numbers have only a few digits).

```

797 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_digits:NN #1#2
798 {
799   \tl_set:Nx #2
800   { \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_number_digits:nnnnnnn #1 }
801 }
802 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_digits:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
803 {
804   \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
805   {
806     \__siunitx_number_digits:Nn \l__siunitx_number_min_integer_int {#3}
807     \exp_not:n {#3}
808   }
809   {
810     \exp_not:n {#4}
811     \__siunitx_number_digits:Nn \l__siunitx_number_min_decimal_int {#4}
812   }
813   \exp_not:n { {#5} {#6} {#7} }
814 }
815 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_digits:Nn #1#2
816 {
817   \int_compare:nNnT
818   { #1 - \tl_count:n {#2} } > 0
819   { \prg_replicate:nn { #1 - \tl_count:n {#2} } { 0 } }
820 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_number_digits>NN`, `__siunitx_number_digits:nnnnnnn`, and `__siunitx_number_digits:Nn`.)

```
\__siunitx_number_drop_exponent:NN
\__siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn
```

Simple stripping of the exponent.

```

821 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_drop_exponent:NN #1#2
822 {
823   \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_number_drop_exponent_bool
824 }
```

```

825     \tl_set:Nx #2
826     { \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn #1 }
827   }
828 }
829 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
830   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} { } { 0 } } }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:NN` and `_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn`.)

`_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:NN`

`_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:nnnnnnn`

Simple stripping of the uncertainty.

```

831 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:NN #1#2
832   {
833     \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty_bool
834     {
835       \tl_set:Nx #2
836       { \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:nnnnnnn #1 }
837     }
838   }
839 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
840   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} { } {#6} {#7} } }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:NN` and `_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:nnnnnnn`.)

`_siunitx_number_round:NN` Rounding is at the top level simple enough: fire off the expandable set up which does the work.

```

841 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_round:NN #1#2
842   {
843     \tl_set:Nx #2
844     {
845       \cs:w
846         _siunitx_number_round_ \l_siunitx_number_round_mode_tl :nnnnnnn
847         \exp_after:wN
848       \cs_end: #1
849     }
850   }
851 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_none:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
852   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_round:NN` and `_siunitx_number_round_none:nnnnnnn`.)

`_siunitx_number_round:nnn` Actually doing the rounding needs us to work from the least significant digit, so we start by reversing the input. We *could* also drop digits in this phase, but tracking everything would be horrible, so we go slightly slower but clearer and split the steps. First we reverse the decimal part, then the integer.

```

853 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round:nnn #1#2#3
854   {
855     \_siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnnN {#1} {#2} { }
856     #3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
857   }
858 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_number_round:nnn { f }
859 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnnN #1#2#3#4
860   {
861     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
862     {

```

```

863      \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnN {\#1} {\#3} { } #2
864      \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
865    }
866    \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnN {\#1} {\#2} {\#4#3}
867  }
868 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnN #1#2#3#4
869  {
870    \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
871    {
872      \tl_if_blank:nTF {\#2}
873      {
874        \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN {\#1} { } { } #3
875        \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
876      }
877      {
878        \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnn {\#1} {\#3} { } #2
879        \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
880      }
881    }
882    \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnN {\#1} {\#2} {\#4#3}
883  }

```

We now have the input reversed plus how many digits we need to discard (#1). We have two functions, one which deals with the decimal part, one of which deals with the integer. In the latter, we should never hit the end before we've dropped all the digits: the fixed-zero is a fall-back in case something weird happens. For the integer case, we need to collect up zeros to pad the length back out correctly later.

```

884 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnnN #1#2#3#4
885  {
886    \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
887    {
888      \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN {\#1} { } {\#3} #2
889      \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
890    }
891    \int_compare:nNnTF {\#1} > 0
892    {
893      \exp_args:Nf \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnN
894      { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } {\#2} {\#4#3}
895    }
896    { \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxv:nnN {\#3} {\#2} #4 }
897  }
898 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN #1#2#3#4
899  {
900    \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
901    { { 0 } { } }
902    \int_compare:nNnTF {\#1} > 0
903    {
904      \exp_args:Nf \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN
905      { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } { #2 0 } { #4#3 }
906    }
907    { \_\_siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnN {\#3} {\#2} #4 }
908  }

```

The lead off to rounding proper needs to deal with the half-even rule: it can only apply

at this stage, when the *discarded* value can be exactly half.

```

909 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_auxv:nnN #1#2#3
910   {
911     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
912     {
913       \__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnN
914       {#1} { } #2 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
915     }
916   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
917   { \int_compare_p:nNn { 0 \tl_head:n {#1} } < 5 }
918   {
919     \bool_lazy_all_p:n
920     {
921       { \l__siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool }
922       { \int_if_odd_p:n {#3} }
923       { \__siunitx_number_round_if_half_p:n {#1} }
924     }
925   }
926   { \__siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw }
927   { \__siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN }
928   {#2} { } #3
929 }
930 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnnN #1#2#3
931   {
932     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
933     { { 0 } { } }
934     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
935     { \int_compare_p:nNn { 0 \tl_head:n {#1} } < 5 }
936     {
937       \bool_lazy_all_p:n
938       {
939         { \l__siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool }
940         { \int_if_odd_p:n {#3} }
941         { \__siunitx_number_round_if_half_p:n {#1} }
942       }
943     }
944   { \__siunitx_number_round_final_integer:nnw }
945   { \__siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN }
946   { } {#2} #3
947 }
```

The main rounding routines. These are only every called when there is rounding to do, so there is no need to carry a flag forward. Thus the question to ask is simple: is the next value a 9 or not (as that continues the sequence). There is a general need to handle the case where a zero is rounded up: that automatically means a need to trim the other end.

```

948 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN #1#2#3
949   {
950     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
951     {
952       \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { 0 }
953       {
954         \__siunitx_number_round_final_output:ff
955         { 1 }
```

```

956         { \__siunitx_number_round_truncate:n {#2} }
957     }
958     {
959         \__siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN {#2} { } #1
960         \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
961     }
962 }
963 \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 9
964     { \__siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN {#1} { 0 #2 } }
965     {
966         \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 0
967         {
968             \__siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw
969             {#1} { 1 \__siunitx_number_round_truncate:n {#2} }
970         }
971         {
972             \__siunitx_number_round_final:fn
973             { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
974             { \__siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw {#1} {#2} }
975         }
976     }
977 }
978 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN #1#2#3
979     {
980         \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
981         {
982             \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
983             {
984                 \__siunitx_number_round_final_shift:ff
985                 {
986                     \exp_last_unbraced:Nf 1
987                     { \__siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n {#2} } 0
988                 }
989             }
990         }
991         {
992             \__siunitx_number_round_final_shift:ff
993             { 1 #2 }
994             { \__siunitx_number_round_truncate:n {#1} }
995         }
996     }
997 \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 9
998     { \__siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN {#1} { 0 #2 } }
999     {
1000         \__siunitx_number_round_final:fn
1001         { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
1002         { \__siunitx_number_round_final_integer:nnw {#1} {#2} }
1003     }
1004 }
```

Tidying up means grabbing the remaining digits and undoing the reversal.

```

1005 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw
1006 #1#2#3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1007 {
1008     \__siunitx_number_round_final_output:ff
```

```

1009      { \tl_reverse:n {#1} }
1010      { \tl_reverse:n {#3} #2 }
1011  }
1012 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_final_integer:nnw
1013   #1#2#3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1014  {
1015    \__siunitx_number_round_final_output:ff
1016    { \tl_reverse:n {#3} #2 }
1017    {#1}
1018  }
1019 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_final_output:nn #1#2 { {#1} {#2} }
1020 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_round_final_output:nn { ff }
1021 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_final:nn #1#2
1022  { #2 #1 }
1023 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_round_final:nn { f }

```

Here we deal with the case where rounding applies along with an exponent set based on number of places. We can only get here if an additional integer digit has been added, so there is no need to test for that. There are two cases for action: when using `scientific` mode, where we always need to shift by one, and when using `engineering` mode if we now have four digits. The latter is a bit more work: we need to trim digits off as required.

```

1024 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_final_shift:nn #1#2
1025  {
1026    \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl { places }
1027    {
1028      \use:c
1029      { __siunitx_number_round_ \l__siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl :nn }
1030      {#1} {#2}
1031    }
1032    { {#1} {#2} }
1033  }
1034 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_round_final_shift:nn { ff }
1035 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nn #1#2
1036  {
1037    \int_compare:nNnTF { \tl_count:n {#1} } = 4
1038    {
1039      \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:NNNNn #1 {#2}
1040      { }
1041      \__siunitx_number_round_final_shift:Nw 3
1042    }
1043    { {#1} {#2} }
1044  }
1045 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:NNNNn #1#2#3#4#5
1046  {
1047    {#1}
1048    \exp_args:NV \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN
1049    { \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int } { }
1050    #2#3#4#5 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1051  }
1052 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN #1#2#3
1053  {
1054    \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3 { {#2} }
1055    \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = { 0 }
1056    { \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw { {#2} } }

```

```

1057      { \_siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN { #1 - 1 } { #2#3 } }
1058    }
1059 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_fixed:nn #1#2 { {#1} {#2} }
1060 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_input:nn #1#2 { {#1} {#2} }
1061 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_scientific:nn #1#2
1062   {
1063     \_siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnf
1064     { 1 } {#1} { \_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n {#2} }
1065     { }
1066     \_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:Nw 1
1067   }
1068 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:Nw #1#2 \_siunitx_number_round_places_end:nn
1069   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #3#4 + #1 } }

```

When we have rounded up to the next power of ten, we need to go back and remove one more digit. That only happens when rounding to a number of figures or when dealing with an integer part.

```

1070 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:n #1
1071   {
1072     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl { figures }
1073       { \_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n {#1} }
1074       {#1}
1075   }
1076 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n #1
1077   {
1078     \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN { } { }
1079     #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1080   }
1081 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN #1#2#3
1082   {
1083     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3 { #1 }
1084     \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN {#1#2} {#3}
1085   }

```

(End definition for _siunitx_number_round:nnn and others.)

_siunitx_number_round_if_half_p:n A simple test for a valuing being exactly half: we can only test digit-by-digit as there is no limit on the size of the value given.

```

1086 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_siunitx_number_round_if_half:n #1 { p }
1087   {
1088     \int_compare:nNnTF { \tl_head:n { #1 0 } } = 5
1089     {
1090       \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N \use_none:n #1 0
1091       \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1092     }
1093     { \prg_return_false: }
1094   }
1095 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N #1
1096   {
1097     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
1098     { \prg_return_true: }
1099     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
1100     { \_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N }
1101     { \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw { \prg_return_false: } }
1102   }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_round_if_half_p:n` and `_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N`.)

`_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn`
The case where we are short of digits is easy enough to handle: generate zeros to pad it out.

```

1103 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn #1#2#3
1104   {
1105     {#2}
1106     {
1107       #3
1108       \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_number_round_pad_bool
1109         { \prg_replicate:nn {#1} { 0 } }
1110     }
1111   }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn`.)

`_siunitx_number_round_figures:nnnnnn`
`_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN`
`_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN`
Rounding to a fixed number of significant figures starts by checking that there is no uncertainty, and that the number of figures requested is positive: if not, the result is always fixed at zero.

```

1112 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_figures:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1113   {
1114     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#5}
1115     {
1116       \int_compare:nNnTF \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int > 0
1117         {
1118           \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
1119           \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN {#3} {#4} #3#4
1120             \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1121             \exp_not:n { { } {#6} {#7} }
1122         }
1123         { { } { } { 0 } { } { } { } { 0 } }
1124     }
1125     { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
1126   }

```

The first real step is to count up the number of significant figures. The only tricky issue here is dealing with leading zeros.

```

1127 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN #1#2#3
1128   {
1129     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
1130     { { } { } { 0 } { } { } { } { 0 } }
1131     \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 0
1132       { \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN {#1} {#2} }
1133       { \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnnN { 1 } {#1} {#2} }
1134   }
1135 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnnN #1#2#3#4
1136   {
1137     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
1138     {
1139       \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int
1140         {
1141           \_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1142             { \int_eval:n { #1 - \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int } }
1143             {#2} {#3}

```

```

1144 }
1145 {
1146   \_\_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn
1147   { \l\_siunitx_number_round_precision_int - (#1) } {#2} {#3}
1148 }
1149 }
1150 \exp_args:Nf \_\_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnnN
1151 { \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } } {#2} {#3}
1152 }

(End definition for \_\_siunitx_number_round_figures:nnnnnn, \_\_siunitx_number_round_figures-
count:nnN, and \_\_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnnN.)

```

__siunitx_number_round_places:nnnnnn
__siunitx_number_round_places_end:nn
__siunitx_number_round_places_decimal:nn
__siunitx_number_round_places_integer:nn

The first step when rounding to a fixed number of places is to establish if this is in the decimal or integer parts. The two require different calculations for how many digits to drop from the input. The no-op end function here is to allow tidying up in some cases: see the finalisation of rounding.

```

1153 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_round_places:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1154 {
1155   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#5}
1156   {
1157     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
1158     \int_compare:nNnTF \l\_siunitx_number_round_precision_int > 0
1159     { \_\_siunitx_number_round_places_decimal:nn }
1160     { \_\_siunitx_number_round_places_integer:nn }
1161     {#3} {#4}
1162     \_\_siunitx_number_round_places_end:nn {#6} {#7}
1163   }
1164   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
1165 }
1166 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_round_places_end:nn #1#2 { { } \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} } }
1167 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_round_places_decimal:nn #1#2
1168 {
1169   \int_compare:nNnTF
1170   { \l\_siunitx_number_round_precision_int - 0 \tl_count:n {#2} } > 0
1171   {
1172     \_\_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn
1173     { \l\_siunitx_number_round_precision_int - 0 \tl_count:n {#2} }
1174     {#1} {#2}
1175   }
1176   {
1177     \_\_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1178     {
1179       \int_eval:n
1180       { 0 \tl_count:n {#2} - \l\_siunitx_number_round_precision_int }
1181     }
1182     {#1} {#2}
1183   }
1184 }
1185 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_round_places_integer:nn #1#2
1186 {
1187   \_\_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1188   {
1189     \int_eval:n

```

```

1190         { 0 \tl_count:n {#2} - \l_siunitx_number_round_precision_int }
1191     }
1192     {#1} {#2}
1193 }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_round_places:nnnnnnn` and others.)

`_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnnnn`
`_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn`
`_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnn`

Rounding to an uncertainty can only happen where the result will have some uncertainty left: otherwise we simply drop the uncertainty entirely. Only S-type uncertainties can be used for rounding.

```

1194 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1195 {
1196     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1197     { \tl_if_blank_p:n {#5} }
1198     { ! \int_compare_p:nNn \l_siunitx_number_round_precision_int > 0 }
1199     { \exp_not:n { {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} { } #6 {#7} } }
1200     {
1201         \str_if_eq:eeTF { \tl_head:n {#5} } { S }
1202         {
1203             \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
1204             \exp_args:Nnno \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn
1205             {#3} {#4} { \use_i:nn #5 }
1206             \exp_not:n { {#6} {#7} }
1207         }
1208         { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
1209     }
1210 }

```

Round the uncertainty first: this is needed to get the number of places correct (for the case where the uncertainty rounds up to 1...). Once that is done, it's just a question of working out the digits in the main part.

```

1211 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn #1#2#3
1212 {
1213     \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnn
1214     {
1215         \_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1216         { \tl_count:n {#3} - \l_siunitx_number_round_precision_int } { } {#3}
1217     }
1218     {#1} {#2} {#3}
1219 }
1220 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
1221 {
1222     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1223     {
1224         \_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1225         { \tl_count:n {#5} - \tl_count:n {#2} } {#3} {#4}
1226         { { S } {#2} }
1227     }
1228     {
1229         \_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1230         { \tl_count:n {#5} - \tl_count:n {#2} + 1 } {#3} {#4}
1231         { { S } { #1 \_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n {#2} } }
1232     }
1233 }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnnnn`, `_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn`, and `_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnn`.)

`_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:NN` Simple stripping of the decimal part if zero.

```

1234 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:NN #1#2
1235 {
1236     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_number_drop_zero_decimal_bool
1237     {
1238         \tl_set:Nx #2
1239         { \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:nnnnnnn #1 }
1240     }
1241 }
1242 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1243 {
1244     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} }
1245     \str_if_eq:eeTF
1246     { \exp_not:n {#4} }
1247     { \prg_replicate:nn { \tl_count:n {#4} } { 0 } }
1248     { { } }
1249     { \exp_not:n { {#4} } }
1250     \exp_not:n { {#5} {#6} {#7} }
1251 }
```

(End definition for `_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:NN` and `_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:nnnnnnn`.)

2.5 Formatting parsed numbers

`\l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl`

```

1252 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl

(End definition for \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl. This variable is documented on page 22.)
```

`\l_siunitx_number_bracket_negative_bool` Keys producing tokens in the output.

```

1253 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
1254 {
    bracket-negative-numbers .bool_set:N =
        \l__siunitx_number_bracket_negative_bool ,
    exponent-base .tl_set:N =
        \l__siunitx_number_exponent_base_tl ,
    exponent-product .tl_set:N =
        \l__siunitx_number_exponent_product_tl ,
    group-digits .choice: ,
    group-digits / all .code:n =
        {
            \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
            \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
        } ,
    group-digits / decimal .code:n =
        {
            \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
            \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
        } ,
    group-digits / integer .code:n =
        {
```

```

1274     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
1275     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
1276   } ,
1277   group-digits / none .code:n =
1278   {
1279     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
1280     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
1281   } ,
1282   group-digits .default:n = all ,
1283   group-minimum-digits .int_set:N =
1284     \l__siunitx_number_group_minimum_int ,
1285   group-separator .tl_set:N =
1286     \l__siunitx_number_group_separator_tl ,
1287   negative-color .tl_set:N =
1288     \l__siunitx_number_negative_color_tl ,
1289   number-close-bracket .tl_set:N =
1290     \l__siunitx_number_bracket_close_tl ,
1291   number-open-bracket .tl_set:N =
1292     \l__siunitx_number_bracket_open_tl ,
1293   output-close-uncertainty .tl_set:N =
1294     \l__siunitx_number_output_uncert_close_tl ,
1295   output-decimal-marker .tl_set:N =
1296     \l__siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl ,
1297   output-open-uncertainty .tl_set:N =
1298     \l__siunitx_number_output_uncert_open_tl ,
1299   print-implicit-plus .bool_set:N =
1300     \l__siunitx_number_implicit_plus_bool ,
1301   print-unity-mantissa .bool_set:N =
1302     \l__siunitx_number_unity_mantissa_bool ,
1303   print-zero-exponent .bool_set:N =
1304     \l__siunitx_number_zero_exponent_bool ,
1305   separate-uncertainty .bool_set:N =
1306     \l__siunitx_number_uncert_separate_bool ,
1307   uncertainty-separator .tl_set:N =
1308     \l__siunitx_number_uncert_separator_tl ,
1309   tight-spacing .bool_set:N =
1310     \l__siunitx_number_tight_bool
1311 }
1312 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
1313 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_number_group_integer_bool

```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_number_bracket_negative_bool` and others.)

`\siunitx_number_format:N`

`\siunitx_number_format:NN`

`__siunitx_number_format:Nn`

`__siunitx_number_format:nnnnnnn`

`__siunitx_number_format_comparator:nn`

`__siunitx_number_format_sign:n`

`__siunitx_number_format_sign:N`

`__siunitx_number_format_sign_color:w`

`__siunitx_number_format_sign_brackets:w`

`__siunitx_number_format_integer:nnn`

`__siunitx_number_format_decimal:nn`

`__siunitx_number_format_decimal:fn`

`__siunitx_number_format_digits:nn`

`__siunitx_number_format_integer_aux:n`

`__siunitx_number_format_integer_aux_0:n`

`__siunitx_number_format_integer_aux_1:n`

`__siunitx_number_format_integer_aux_2:n`

`__siunitx_number_format_decimal_aux:n`

`__siunitx_number_format_decimal_loop:NNNN`

`__siunitx_number_format_integer_first:nnNN`

`__siunitx_number_format_integer_loop:NNNN`

The approach to formatting a single number is to split into the constituent parts. All of the parts are assembled including inserting tabular alignment markers (which may be empty) for each separate unit.

```

1314 \cs_new:Npn \siunitx_number_format:N #1
1315   { \_\_siunitx_number_format:Nn #1 { } }
1316 \cs_new:Npn \siunitx_number_format:NN #1#2
1317   { \_\_siunitx_number_format:Nn #1 {#2} }
1318 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_format:Nn #1#2
1319   {
1320     \tl_if_empty:NF #1
1321       { \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_number_format:nnnnnnn #1 {#2} }

```

```

1322 }
1323 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_format:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
1324 {
1325     \__siunitx_number_format_comparator:nn {#1} {#8}
1326     \__siunitx_number_format_sign:n {#2}
1327     \__siunitx_number_format_integer:nnn {#3} {#4} {#7}
1328     \__siunitx_number_format_decimal:nn {#4} {#8}
1329     \__siunitx_number_format_uncertainty:nnn {#5} {#4} {#8}
1330     \__siunitx_number_format_exponent:nnnn {#6} {#7} { #3 . #4 } {#8}
1331     \__siunitx_number_format_end:
1332 }
```

To get the spacing correct this needs to be an ordinary math character.

```

1333 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_format_comparator:nn #1#2
1334 {
1335     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
1336     { \exp_not:n { \mathord {#1} } }
1337     \exp_not:n {#2}
1338 }
```

Formatting signs has to deal with some additional formatting requirements for negative numbers. Both making such numbers a fixed color and bracketing them needs some rearrangement of the order of tokens, which is set up in the main formatting macro by the dedicated do-nothing end function.

```

1339 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_format_sign:n #1
1340 {
1341     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1342     {
1343         \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_number_implicit_plus_bool
1344         { \__siunitx_number_format_sign:N + }
1345     }
1346     {
1347         \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { - }
1348         {
1349             \tl_if_empty:N \l__siunitx_number_negative_color_tl
1350             { \__siunitx_number_format_sign_color:w }
1351             \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_bracket_negative_bool
1352             { \__siunitx_number_format_sign_brackets:w }
1353             { \__siunitx_number_format_sign:N #1 }
1354         }
1355         { \__siunitx_number_format_sign:N #1 }
1356     }
1357 }
1358 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_format_sign:N #1
1359 {
1360     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_tight_bool
1361     { \exp_not:n { \mathord {#1} } }
1362     { \exp_not:n {#1} }
1363 }
1364 \cs_new:Npn
1365     \__siunitx_number_format_sign_color:w #1 \__siunitx_number_format_end:
1366 {
1367     \exp_not:N \textcolor { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_negative_color_tl }
1368     {
1369         #1
```

```

1370           \__siunitx_number_format_end:
1371       }
1372   }
1373 \cs_new:Npn
1374   \__siunitx_number_format_sign_brackets:w #1 \__siunitx_number_format_end:
1375   {
1376     \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_bracket_open_tl
1377     #1
1378     \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_bracket_close_tl
1379     \__siunitx_number_format_end:
1380   }

```

Digit formatting leads off with separate functions to allow for a few “up front” items before using a common set of tests for some common cases. The code then splits again as the two types of grouping need different strategies.

```

1381 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_format_integer:nnn #1#2#3
1382   {
1383     \bool_lazy_all:nF
1384     {
1385       { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { 1 } }
1386       { \tl_if_blank_p:n {#2} }
1387       { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { 0 } }
1388       { ! \l__siunitx_number_unity_mantissa_bool }
1389     }
1390     { \__siunitx_number_format_digits:nn { integer } {#1} }
1391   }
1392 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_format_decimal:nn #1#2
1393   {
1394     \exp_not:n {#2}
1395     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
1396     {
1397       \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl { , }
1398       { \exp_not:N \mathord }
1399       { \use:n }
1400       { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl }
1401     }
1402     \exp_not:n {#2}
1403     \__siunitx_number_format_digits:nn { decimal } {#1}
1404   }
1405 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_format_decimal:nn { f }
1406 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_format_digits:nn #1#2
1407   {
1408     \bool_if:cTF { \l__siunitx_number_group_ #1 _ bool }
1409     {
1410       \int_compare:nNnTF
1411         { \tl_count:n {#2} } < \l__siunitx_number_group_minimum_int
1412         { \exp_not:n {#2} }
1413         { \use:c { __siunitx_number_format_ #1 _aux:n } {#2} }
1414     }
1415     { \exp_not:n {#2} }
1416   }

```

For integers, we need to know how many digits there are to allow for the correct insertion of separators. That is done using a two-part set up such that there is no separator on the first pass.

```

1417 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_format_integer_aux:n #1
1418 {
1419     \use:c
1420     {
1421         __siunitx_number_format_integer_aux_
1422         \int_eval:n { \int_mod:nn { \tl_count:n {#1} } { 3 } }
1423         :n
1424     } {#1}
1425 }
1426 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_format_integer_aux_0:n } #1
1427 { __siunitx_number_format_integer_first:nnNN #1 \q_nil }
1428 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_format_integer_aux_1:n } #1
1429 { __siunitx_number_format_integer_first:nnNN { } { } #1 \q_nil }
1430 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_format_integer_aux_2:n } #1
1431 { __siunitx_number_format_integer_first:nnNN { } #1 \q_nil }
1432 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_format_integer_first:nnNN #1#2#3#4
1433 {
1434     \exp_not:n {#1#2#3}
1435     \quark_if_nil:NF #4
1436     { __siunitx_number_format_integer_loop:NNNN #4 }
1437 }
1438 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_format_integer_loop:NNNN #1#2#3#4
1439 {
1440     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__siunitx_number_group_separator_tl { , }
1441     { \exp_not:N \mathord }
1442     { \use:n }
1443     { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_group_separator_tl }
1444     \exp_not:n {#1#2#3}
1445     \quark_if_nil:NF #4
1446     { __siunitx_number_format_integer_loop:NNNN #4 }
1447 }

```

For decimals, no need to do any counting, just loop using enough markers to find the end of the list. By passing the decimal marker, it is possible not to have to use a check on the content of the rest of the number. The `\use_none:n(n)` mop up the remaining `\q_nil` tokens.

```

1448 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_format_decimal_aux:n #1
1449 {
1450     __siunitx_number_format_decimal_loop:NNNN \c_empty_tl
1451     #1 \q_nil \q_nil \q_nil
1452 }
1453 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_format_decimal_loop:NNNN #1#2#3#4
1454 {
1455     \quark_if_nil:NF #2
1456     {
1457         \exp_not:V #1
1458         \exp_not:n {#2}
1459         \quark_if_nil:NTF #3
1460         { \use_none:n }
1461         {
1462             \exp_not:n {#3}
1463             \quark_if_nil:NTF #4
1464             { \use_none:nn }
1465             {

```

```

1466          \exp_not:n {#4}
1467          \_siunitx_number_format_decimal_loop:NNNN
1468              \l__siunitx_number_group_separator_tl
1469      }
1470  }
1471 }
1472 }
```

Uncertainties which are directly attached are easy to deal with. For those that are separated, the first step is to find if they are entirely contained within the decimal part, and to pad if they are. For the case where the boundary is crossed to the integer part, the correct number of digit tokens need to be removed from the start of the uncertainty and the split result sent to the appropriate auxiliaries.

```

1473 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty:nnn #1#2#3
1474 {
1475     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1476         { \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_unaligned:n {#3} }
1477         {
1478             \use:c { __siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_ \tl_head:n {#1} :nnnw }
1479             {#2} {#3} #1
1480         }
1481     }
1482 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_unaligned:n #1
1483 { \exp_not:n { #1 #1 #1 #1 } }
1484 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S:nnnw #1#2#3#4
1485 {
1486     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_uncert_separate_bool
1487     {
1488         \exp_not:n {#2}
1489         \_siunitx_number_format_sign:N \pm
1490         \exp_not:n {#2}
1491         \exp_args:Nf \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S_aux:nnn
1492             { \int_eval:n { \tl_count:n {#4} - \tl_count:n {#1} } }
1493             {#4} {#2}
1494     }
1495     {
1496         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_uncert_separator_tl
1497         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_output_uncert_open_tl
1498         \exp_not:n {#4}
1499         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_output_uncert_close_tl
1500         \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_unaligned:n {#2}
1501     }
1502 }
1503 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S_aux:nnn #1#2#3
1504 {
1505     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > 0
1506     {
1507         \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S_aux:fnnw
1508             { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } }
1509             {#3}
1510             { }
1511             #2 \q_nil
1512     }
1513 }
```

```

1514      0
1515      \_siunitx_number_format_decimal:fn
1516      {
1517          \prg_replicate:nn { \int_abs:n {#1} } { 0 }
1518          #2
1519      }
1520      {#3}
1521  }
1522 }
1523 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S_aux:nnnw #1#2#3#4
1524 {
1525     \quark_if_nil:NF #4
1526     {
1527         \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
1528             { \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S_aux:nnw {#3#4} {#2} }
1529             {
1530                 \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S_aux:fnlw
1531                 { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } }
1532                 {#2}
1533                 {#3#4}
1534             }
1535         }
1536     }
1537 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S_aux:nnnw { f }
1538 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_format_uncertainty_S_aux:nnw #1#2#3 \q_nil
1539 {
1540     \_siunitx_number_format_digits:nn { integer } {#1}
1541     \_siunitx_number_format_decimal:nn {#3} {#2}
1542 }

```

Setting the exponent part requires some information about the mantissa: was it there or not. This means that whilst only the sign and value for the exponent are typeset here, there is a need to also have access to the combined mantissa part (with a decimal marker). The rest of the work is about picking up the various options and getting the combinations right. For signs, the auxiliary from the main sign routine can be used, but not the main function: negative exponents don't have special handling.

```

1543 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_format_exponent:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1544 {
1545     \exp_not:n {#4}
1546     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1547     { \l_siunitx_number_zero_exponent_bool }
1548     { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#2} { 0 } }
1549     {
1550         \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
1551         { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { 1. } }
1552         { ! \l_siunitx_number_unity_mantissa_bool }
1553         { \exp_not:n {#4} }
1554         {
1555             \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_tight_bool
1556             { \exp_not:N \mathord }
1557             { \use:n }
1558             { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_exponent_product_tl }
1559             \exp_not:n {#4}
1560         }

```

```

1561     \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_exponent_base_tl
1562     ^
1563     {
1564         \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1565         {
1566             \bool_if_NT \l__siunitx_number_implicit_plus_bool
1567             { \__siunitx_number_format_sign:N + }
1568         }
1569         { \__siunitx_number_format_sign:N #1 }
1570         \__siunitx_number_format_digits:nn { integer } {#2}
1571     }
1572 }
1573 { \exp_not:n {#4} }
1574 }
```

A do-nothing marker used to allow shuffling of the output and so expandable operations for formatting.

```
1575 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_format_end: { }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_format:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 22.)

2.6 Miscellaneous tools

`\l__siunitx_number_valid_tl` The list of valid tokens.

```
1576 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_number_valid_tl
```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_number_valid_tl`.)

`\siunitx_if_number:nTF` Test if an entire number is valid: this means parsing the number but not returning anything.

```

1577 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \siunitx_if_number:n #1
1578 { T , F , TF }
1579 {
1580     \group_begin:
1581     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_validate_bool
1582     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_parse_bool
1583     \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
1584     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
1585     {
1586         \group_end:
1587         \prg_return_false:
1588     }
1589     {
1590         \group_end:
1591         \prg_return_true:
1592     }
1593 }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_if_number:nTF`. This function is documented on page 22.)

`\siunitx_if_number_token_p:N` A simple conditional to answer the question of whether a specific token is possibly valid in a number.

```

\siunitx_if_number_token:NF
\__siunitx_number_if_number_token_auxi:NN
\__siunitx_number_if_number_token_auxii:NN
\__siunitx_number_if_number_token_auxiii:NN
1594 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \siunitx_if_number_token:N #1
1595 { p , T , F , TF }
```

```

1596   {
1597     \__siunitx_number_number_token_auxi:NN #1
1598     \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
1599     \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_close_tl
1600     \l_siunitx_number_input_comparator_tl
1601     \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl
1602     \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl
1603     \l_siunitx_number_input_ignore_tl
1604     \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_open_tl
1605     \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl
1606     \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_sign_tl
1607     \q_recursion_tail
1608     \q_recursion_stop
1609   }
1610 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_number_token_auxi:NN #1#2
1611   {
1612     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2 { \prg_return_false: }
1613     \__siunitx_number_number_token_auxii:NN #1 #2
1614     \__siunitx_number_number_token_auxi:NN #1
1615   }
1616 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_number_token_auxii:NN #1#2
1617   {
1618     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_number_number_token_auxiii:NN \exp_after:wN #1
1619     #2 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1620   }
1621 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_number_token_auxiii:NN #1#2
1622   {
1623     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #2
1624     \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} {#2}
1625     {
1626       \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
1627       {
1628         \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
1629         { \prg_return_true: }
1630       }
1631     }
1632     \__siunitx_number_number_token_auxiii:NN #1
1633   }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_if_number_token:NTF` and others. This function is documented on page 22.)

2.7 Messages

```

1634 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { invalid-number }
1635   { Invalid-number~'#1'. }
1636   {
1637     The~input~'#1'~could~not~be~parsed~as~a~number~following~the~
1638     format~defined~in~module~documentation.
1639   }

```

2.8 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

1640 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
1641 {
1642   bracket-negative-numbers = false ,
1643   drop-exponent = false ,
1644   drop-uncertainty = false ,
1645   drop-zero-decimal = false ,
1646   evaluate-expression = false ,
1647   exponent-base = 10 ,
1648   exponent-mode = input ,
1649   exponent-product = \times ,
1650   expression = #1 ,
1651   fixed-exponent = 0 ,
1652   group-digits = all ,
1653   group-minimum-digits = 4 ,
1654   group-separator = \, , % (
1655   input-close-uncertainty = ) ,
1656   input-comparators = { <=>\approx\ge\geq\gg\le\leq\ll\sim } ,
1657   input-decimal-markers = { . , } ,
1658   input-digits = 0123456789 ,
1659   input-exponent-markers = dDeE ,
1660   input-ignore = \, ,
1661   input-open-uncertainty = ( , % )
1662   input-signs = +-\\mp\\pm ,
1663   input-uncertainty-signs = \\pm ,
1664   minimum-decimal-digits = 0 ,
1665   minimum-integer-digits = 0 ,
1666   negative-color = , % (
1667   number-close-bracket = ) ,
1668   number-open-bracket = ( , % ) (
1669   output-close-uncertainty = ) ,
1670   output-decimal-marker = . ,
1671   output-open-uncertainty = ( , % )
1672   parse-numbers = true ,
1673   print-implicit-plus = false ,
1674   print-unity-mantissa = true ,
1675   print-zero-exponent = false ,
1676   round-half = up ,
1677   round-minimum = 0 ,
1678   round-mode = none ,
1679   round-pad = true ,
1680   round-precision = 2 ,
1681   separate-uncertainty = false ,
1682   track-explicit-plus = false ,
1683   uncertainty-separator = ,
1684   tight-spacing = false ,
1685 }
1686 
```

Part V

siunitx-print – Printing material with font control

1 Printing quantities

This submodule is focussed on providing controlled printing for numbers and units. Key to this is control of font: conventions for printing quantities mean that the exact nature of the output is important. At the same time, this module provides flexibility for the user in terms of which aspects of the font are responsive to the surrounding general text. Printing material may also take place in text or math mode.

The printing routines assume that normal L^AT_EX 2 _{ε} font selection commands are available, in particular `\bfseries`, `\mathrm`, `\mathversion`, `\fontfamily`, `\fontseries` and `\fontshape`, `\familydefault`, `\seriesdefault`, `\shapedefault` and `\selectfont`. It also requires the standard L^AT_EX 2 _{ε} kernel commands `\ensuremath`, `\textsubscript` and `\textsuperscript` for printing in text mode. The following packages are also required to provide the functionality detailed.

- `color`: support for color using `\textcolor`
- `textcomp`: `\textminus` and `\textpm` for printing in text mode
- `amstext`: the `\text` command for printing in text mode

```
\siunitx_print:nn {⟨type⟩} {⟨material⟩}
\siunitx_print:nV
```

Prints the *⟨material⟩* according the the prevailing settings for the submodule as applicable to the *⟨type⟩* of content: the latter should be either `number` or `unit`. The *⟨material⟩* should comprise normal L^AT_EX mark-up for numbers or units. In particular, units will typically use `\mathrm` to indicate material to be printed in the current upright roman font, and `^` and `_` will typically be used to indicate super- and subscripts, respectively. These elements will be correctly handled when printing for example using `\mathsf` in math mode, or using only text fonts.

```
\siunitx_print_match:n
\siunitx_print_math:n
\siunitx_print_text:n
```

Prints the *⟨material⟩* as described for `\siunitx_print:nn` but with a fixed text or math mode output. The printing does *not* set color (which is managed on a `unit/number` basis), but otherwise sets the font as described above. The `match` function uses either the prevailing math or text mode.

1.1 Key–value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the l3keys `siunitx` tree.

```
color = <color>
```

Color to apply to printed output: the latter should be a named color defined for use with `\textcolor`. The standard setting is empty (no color).

<code>mode</code>	<code>mode = match math text</code>
	Selects which mode (math or text) the output is printed in: a choice from the options <code>match</code> , <code>math</code> or <code>text</code> . The option <code>match</code> matches the mode prevailing at the point <code>\siunitx_print:nn</code> is called. The <code>math</code> and <code>text</code> options choose the relevant T _E X mode for printing. The standard setting is <code>math</code> .
<code>number-color</code>	<code>number-color = <color></code>
	Color to apply to numbers in output: the latter should be a named color defined for use with <code>\textcolor</code> . The standard setting is empty (no color).
<code>number-mode</code>	<code>number-mode = match math text</code>
	Selects which mode (math or text) the numbers are printed in: a choice from the options <code>match</code> , <code>math</code> or <code>text</code> . The option <code>match</code> matches the mode prevailing at the point <code>\siunitx_print:nn</code> is called. The <code>math</code> and <code>text</code> options choose the relevant T _E X mode for printing. The standard setting is <code>math</code> .
<code>propagate-math-font</code>	<code>propagate-math-font = true false</code>
	Switch to determine if the currently-active math font is applied within printed output. This is relevant only when <code>\siunitx_print:nn</code> is called from within math mode: in text mode there is not active math font. When not active, math mode material will be typeset using standard math mode fonts without any changes being made to the supplied argument. The standard setting is <code>false</code> .
<code>reset-math-version</code>	<code>reset-math-version = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether the active <code>\mathversion</code> is reset to <code>normal</code> when printing in math mode. Note that math version is typically used to select <code>\boldmath</code> , though it is also be used by <i>e.g.</i> <code>sansmath</code> . The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<code>reset-text-family</code>	<code>reset-text-family = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether the active text family is reset to <code>\rmfamily</code> when printing in text mode. The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<code>reset-text-series</code>	<code>reset-text-series = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether the active text series is reset to <code>\mdseries</code> when printing in text mode. The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<code>reset-text-shape</code>	<code>reset-text-shape = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether the active text shape is reset to <code>\upshape</code> when printing in text mode. The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<code>text-family-to-math</code>	<code>text-family-to-math = true false</code>
	Switch to determine if the family of the current text font should be applied (where possible) to printing in math mode. The standard setting is <code>false</code> .

text-weight-to-math**text-weight-to-math = true|false**

Switch to determine if the weight of the current text font should be applied (where possible) to printing in math mode. This is achieved by setting the `\mathversion`, and so will override `reset-math-version`. The mappings between text and math weight are stored in `\l_siunitx_print_series_prop`. The standard setting is `false`.

unit-color**unit-color = <color>**

Color to apply to units in output: the latter should be a named color defined for use with `\textcolor`. The standard setting is empty (no color).

unit-mode**unit-mode = match|math|text**

Selects which mode (math or text) units are printed in: a choice from the options `match`, `math` or `text`. The option `match` matches the mode prevailing at the point `\siunitx-print:nn` is called. The `math` and `text` options choose the relevant `TEX` mode for printing. The standard setting is `math`.

weight-version-mapping**weight-version-mapping / <weight> = <version>**

Defines how `siunitx` maps from text font weight to math font version. The pre-defined weights are those used as-standard by `autoinst`:

- `ul`
- `el`
- `l`
- `sl`
- `m`
- `sb`
- `b`
- `eb`
- `ub`

As standard, the `m` weight maps to `normal` math version whilst all of the `b` weights map to `bold` and all of the `l` weights map to `light`.

2 siunitx-print implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

¹ `(*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (`LATEX3` DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

² `(@=siunitx_print)`

2.1 Initial set up

The printing routines depend on `amstext` for text mode working.

```
3 \RequirePackage { amstext }
```

Color support is always required.

```
4 \RequirePackage { color }
```

For a sensible `\textminus` we load `textcomp` if `fontspec` is not in use.

```
5 \AtBeginDocument
```

```
{
```

```
7   \@ifpackageloaded { fontspec }
```

```
{ }
```

```
9   { \RequirePackage { textcomp } }
```

```
}
```

`\tl_replace_all:NVN` Required variants.

```
11 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_all:Nnn { NV }
```

(End definition for `\tl_replace_all:NVN`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\l_siunitx_print_tmp_box` Scratch space.

```
12 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_box
```

```
13 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_print_tmp_box` and `\l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl`.)

`\document`

In order to test math fonts, we need information about the `\fam` used by the various options. This is run as a hook onto `\document`, rather than using `\AtBeginDocument` as it has to come after anything that `fontspec` does (nasty errors arise otherwise). As this is a true one-off, we avoid wasting a box.

```
14 \tl_put_right:Nn \document
```

```
{
```

```
16   \__siunitx_print_store_fam:n { rm }
```

```
17   \__siunitx_print_store_fam:n { sf }
```

```
18   \__siunitx_print_store_fam:n { tt }
```

```
19   \ignorespaces
```

```
}
```

```
21 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_store_fam:n #1
```

```
{
```

```
23   \group_begin:
```

```
24     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_print_tmp_box
```

```
{
```

```
26     \ensuremath
```

```
{
```

```
28       \use:c { math #1 }
```

```
29       { \int_const:cn { c_siunitx_print_math #1 _int } { \fam } }
```

```
}
```

```
31   }
```

```
32   \group_end:
```

```
}
```

(End definition for `\document` and others. This function is documented on page ??.)

2.2 Printing routines

Options which apply to the main formatting routine, and so are not tied to either symbolic or literal input.

```

\l_siunitx_print_number_color_tl
\l_siunitx_print_number_mode_tl
\l_siunitx_print_unit_color_tl
\l_siunitx_print_unit_mode_tl
\l_siunitx_print_math_font_bool
\l_siunitx_print_math_version_bool
\l_siunitx_print_math_family_bool
\l_siunitx_print_math_weight_bool
\l_siunitx_print_text_family_tl
\l_siunitx_print_text_series_tl
\l_siunitx_print_text_shape_tl

34 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_print_number_mode_tl
35 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_print_unit_mode_tl
36 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
37 {
38   color .meta:n =
39     { number-color = #1 , unit-color = #1 } ,
40   mode .meta:n =
41     { number-mode = #1 , unit-mode = #1 } ,
42   number-color .tl_set:N =
43     \l_siunitx_print_number_color_tl ,
44   number-mode .choices:nn =
45     { match , math , text }
46   {
47     \tl_set_eq:NN
48       \l_siunitx_print_number_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl
49   } ,
50   propagate-math-font .bool_set:N =
51     \l_siunitx_print_math_font_bool ,
52   reset-math-version .bool_set:N =
53     \l_siunitx_print_math_version_bool ,
54   reset-text-family .bool_set:N =
55     \l_siunitx_print_text_family_bool ,
56   reset-text-series .bool_set:N =
57     \l_siunitx_print_text_series_bool ,
58   reset-text-shape .bool_set:N =
59     \l_siunitx_print_text_shape_bool ,
60   text-family-to-math .bool_set:N =
61     \l_siunitx_print_math_family_bool ,
62   text-weight-to-math .bool_set:N =
63     \l_siunitx_print_math_weight_bool ,
64   unit-color .tl_set:N =
65     \l_siunitx_print_unit_color_tl ,
66   unit-mode .choices:nn =
67     { match , math , text }
68   {
69     \tl_set_eq:NN
70       \l_siunitx_print_unit_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl
71   }
72 }
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_print_number_color_tl` and others.)

```

\l_siunitx_print_version_ul_tl
\l_siunitx_print_version_el_tl
\l_siunitx_print_version_l_tl
\l_siunitx_print_version_sl_tl
\l_siunitx_print_version_m_tl
\l_siunitx_print_version_sb_tl
\l_siunitx_print_version_b_tl
\l_siunitx_print_version_eb_tl
\l_siunitx_print_version_ub_tl

73 % One set of \enquoe{focussed} options.
74 \keys_define:nn { siunitx / weight-version-mapping }
75 {
76   ul . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_ul_tl ,
77   el . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_el_tl ,
78   l . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_l_tl ,
79   sl . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_sl_tl ,
```

```

80     m . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_m_tl ,
81     sb . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_sb_tl ,
82     b . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_b_tl ,
83     eb . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_eb_tl ,
84     ub . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_ub_tl
85   }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_print_version_ul_tl` and others.)

\siunitx_print:nn
\siunitx_print:nV

The main printing function doesn't actually need to do very much: just set the color and select the correct sub-function.

```

86 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print:nn #1#2
87   {
88     \tl_if_empty:cTF { l_siunitx_print_ #1 _color_tl }
89     { \use:n }
90     { \exp_args:Nv \textcolor { l_siunitx_print_ #1 _color_tl } }
91     {
92       \use:c
93       {
94         siunitx_print_
95         \tl_use:c { l_siunitx_print_ #1 _mode_tl } :n
96       }
97       {#2}
98     }
99   }
100 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_print:nn { nV }

(End definition for \siunitx_print:nn. This function is documented on page 65.)
```

\siunitx_print_match:n

When the *output* mode should match the input, a simple selection of route can be made.

```

101 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print_match:n #1
102   {
103     \mode_if_math:TF
104     { \siunitx_print_math:n {#1} }
105     { \siunitx_print_text:n {#1} }
106   }

(End definition for \siunitx_print_match:n. This function is documented on page 65.)
```

_siunitx_replace_font:N

A simple auxiliary for “zapping” the unit font.

```

107 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_replace_font:N #1
108   {
109     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
110     {
111       \tl_replace_all:NVn #1
112       \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
113       { \use:n }
114     }
115   }

(End definition for \_siunitx_replace_font:N.)
```

\c_siunitx_print_weight uc_tl

Font widths where the **m** for weight is omitted.

```

116 \clist_map_inline:nn { uc , ec , c , sc , sx , x , ex , ux }
117   { \tl_const:cn { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1 _tl } { m } }
```

(End definition for `\c_siunitx_print_weight_uc_tl` and others.)

`\c_siunitx_print_weight_l_tl` Font widths with one letter.

```
118 \clist_map_inline:nn { l , m , b }
119   { \tl_const:cN { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1 _tl } { #1 } }
```

(End definition for `\c_siunitx_print_weight_l_tl`, `\c_siunitx_print_weight_m_tl`, and `\c_siunitx_print_weight_b_tl`.)

`\siunitx_print_math:n`

```
\_siunitx_print_extract_series:Nw
\_siunitx_print_convert_series:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_version:nn
\_\_siunitx_print_math_version:Vn
\_\_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_auxii:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_auxv:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_auxv:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn
\_\_siunitx_print_math_aux:cn
\_\_siunitx_print_math_sub:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_super:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_script:n
\_\_siunitx_print_math_text:n
```

The first step in setting in math mode is to check on the math version. The starting point is the question of whether text series needs to propagate to math mode: if so, check on the mapping, otherwise check on the current math version.

```
120 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print_math:n #1
121   {
122     \bool_if:NTF \l_\_siunitx_print_math_weight_bool
123     {
124       \tl_set:Nx \l_\_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
125         { \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_print_extract_series:Nw \f@series ? \q_stop }
126       \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_\_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
127         { \_\_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n {#1} }
128         { \_\_siunitx_print_math_version:Vn \l_\_siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1} }
129     }
130     { \_\_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n {#1} }
131   }
```

Look up the math version from the text series. The weight is omitted if it is `m` plus there are either one or two letters, so we have a little work to do. To keep things fast, we use a hash table based lookup rather than a sequence or property list.

```
132 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_print_extract_series:Nw #1#2 ? #3 \q_stop
133   {
134     \cs_if_exist:cTF { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1#2 _tl }
135       { \_\_siunitx_print_convert_series:n { m } }
136       {
137         \cs_if_exist:cTF { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1 _tl }
138           { \_\_siunitx_print_convert_series:n {#1} }
139           { \_\_siunitx_print_convert_series:n {#1#2} }
140       }
141   }
142 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_print_convert_series:n #1
143   { \tl_use:c { l_\_siunitx_print_version_ #1 _tl } }
144 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n #1
145   {
146     \bool_if:NTF \l_\_siunitx_print_math_version_bool
147       { \_\_siunitx_print_math_version:nn { normal } {#1} }
148       { \_\_siunitx_print_math_auxii:n {#1} }
149   }
```

Any setting which changes the math version can only be set from text mode (as it applies at the level of a formula). As such, the first test is to see if that needs to be to check if the math version has to be set: if so, switch to text mode, sort it out and switch back. That of course means that in such cases, line breaking will not be possible.

```
150 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_print_math_version:nn #1#2
151   {
152     \str_if_eq:VnTF \math@version { #1 }
```

```

153 { __siunitx_print_math_auxii:n {#2} }
154 {
155     \mode_if_math:TF
156     { \text }
157     { \use:n }
158     {
159         \mathversion {#1}
160         __siunitx_print_math_auxii:n {#2}
161     }
162 }
163 }
164 \cs_generate_variant:Nn __siunitx_print_math_version:nn { V }

```

At this point, force math mode then start dealing with setting math font based on text family. If the text family is roman, life is slightly different to if it is sanserif or monospaced. In all cases, the outcomes can be handled using the same routines as for normal math mode treatment. The test here is on a string basis as `\f@family` and the `\...default` commands have different `\long` status.

```

165 \cs_new_protected:Npn __siunitx_print_math_auxii:n #1
166   { \ensuremath { __siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n {#1} } }
167 \cs_new_protected:Npn __siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n #1
168   {
169     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_print_math_family_bool
170     {
171       \str_case_e:nnF { \f@family }
172       {
173         { \rmdefault } { __siunitx_print_math_auxv:n }
174         { \sfdefault } { __siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn \mathsf }
175         { \ttdefault } { __siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn \mathtt }
176       }
177       { __siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n }
178     }
179   { __siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n }
180   {#1}
181 }

```

Now we deal with the font selection in math mode. There are two possible cases. First, we are retaining the current math font, and the active one is `\mathsf` or `\mathtt`: that needs to be applied to the argument. Alternatively, if the current font is not retained, ensure that normal math mode rules are active. The parts here are split up to allow reuse when picking up the text family.

```

182 \cs_new_protected:Npn __siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n #1
183   {
184     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_print_math_font_bool
185     {
186       \int_case:nnF \fam
187       {
188         \c__siunitx_print_mathsf_int { __siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn \mathsf }
189         \c__siunitx_print_mathtt_int { __siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn \mathtt }
190       }
191       { \use:n }
192     }
193   { __siunitx_print_math_auxv:n }
194   {#1}

```

```

195    }
196 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_auxv:n #1
197 {
198     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
199     { \int_compare_p:nNn \fam = { -1 } }
200     { \int_compare_p:nNn \fam = \c_siunitx_print_mathrm_int }
201     { \use:n }
202     { \mathrm }
203     {#1}
204 }

```

Search-and-replace fun: deal with any font commands in the argument and also inside sub/superscripts.

```

205 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn #1#2
206 {
207     \group_begin:
208         \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#2}
209         \__siunitx_print_replace_font:N \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
210         \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
211         { \char_generate:nn { '\_ } { 8 } }
212         { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_math_sub:n }
213         \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
214         { ^ }
215         { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_math_super:n }
216         #1 { \exp_not:N \tl_use:N \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl }
217     \group_end:
218 }
219 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn { c }
220 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_print_math_sub:n #1
221 {
222     \char_generate:nn { '\_ } { 8 }
223     { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_math_script:n {#1} }
224 }
225 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_super:n #1
226 { ^ { \__siunitx_print_math_script:n {#1} } }
227 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_script:n #1
228 {
229     \group_begin:
230         \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1}
231         \__siunitx_print_replace_font:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
232         \tl_use:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
233     \group_end:
234 }

```

For `tex4ht`, we need to have category code 12 `^` tokens in math mode. We handle that by intercepting at the first auxiliary that makes sense.

```

235 \AtBeginDocument
236 {
237     \@ifpackageloaded { tex4ht }
238     {
239         \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_auxii:n #1
240         {
241             \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1}
242             \exp_args:NNnx \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
243             { ^ } { \token_to_str:N ^ }

```

```

244         \ensuremath { \exp_args:N \__siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n \l__siunitx_print_tmp_t
245     }
246 }
247 {
248 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_print_math:n` and others. This function is documented on page 65.)

`\siunitx_print_text:n`

```

\__siunitx_print_text_replace:n
\__siunitx_print_text_replace:N
\__siunitx_print_text_replace>NNN
\__siunitx_print_text_sub:n
    \__siunitx_print_text_super:n
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN
    \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts_one:NnN
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:NnNn
    \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:nn
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:n

```

Typesetting in text mode is easy in font control terms but more tricky in the manipulation of the input. The easy part comes first.

```

249 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print_text:n #1
250 {
251     \text
252     {
253         \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_print_text_family_bool
254         {
255             \fontfamily { \familydefault }
256             \selectfont
257         }
258         \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_print_text_series_bool
259         {
260             \fontseries { \seriesdefault }
261             \selectfont
262         }
263         \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_print_text_shape_bool
264         {
265             \fontshape { \shapedefault }
266             \selectfont
267         }
268         \__siunitx_print_text_replace:n {#1}
269     }
270 }

```

To get math mode material to print in text mode, various search-and-replace steps are needed.

```

271 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_replace:n #1
272 {
273     \group_begin:
274     \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1}
275     \__siunitx_print_text_replace:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
276     \tl_use:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
277     \group_end:
278 }
279 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_print_text_replace:N #1
280 {
281     \__siunitx_print_replace_font:N #1
282     \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_text_replace>NNN #1
283     \exp_not:N \mathord { }
284     \exp_not:N \pm
285     { \exp_not:N \textpm }
286     \exp_not:N \mp
287     { \exp_not:n { \ensuremath { \mp } } }
288     -
289     { \exp_not:N \textminus }
290     \char_generate:nn { '\_ } { 8 }

```

```

291     { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_text_sub:n }
292     ^
293     { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_text_super:n }
294     \exp_not:N \q_recursion_tail
295     { ? }
296     \exp_not:N \q_recursion_stop
297   }
298 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_replace>NNn #1#2#3
299   {
300     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #2
301     \tl_replace_all:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3}
302     \__siunitx_print_text_replace>NNn #1
303   }

```

When the `bidi` package is loaded, we need to make sure that `\text` is doing the correct thing.

```

304 \sys_if_engine_xetex:T
305   {
306     \AtBeginDocument
307     {
308       \Qifpackageloaded { bidi }
309       {
310         \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_replace:n #1
311         {
312           \group_begin:
313             \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1}
314             \__siunitx_print_text_replace:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
315             \LRE { \tl_use:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl }
316           \group_end:
317         }
318       }
319     }
320   }
321 }

```

Sub- and superscripts can be in any order in the source. The first step of handling them is therefore to do a look-ahead to work out whether only one or both are present.

```

322 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_sub:n #1
323   {
324     \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN
325       \textsubscript:{#1} \__siunitx_print_text_super:n
326   }
327 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_super:n #1
328   {
329     \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN
330       \textsuperscript:{#1} \__siunitx_print_text_sub:n
331   }
332 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN #1#2#3
333   {
334     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:
335     {
336       \if_meaning:w \l_peek_token #3
337         \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:NnNn
338       \else:
339         \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_one:Nn

```

```

340         \fi:
341         #1 {#2}
342     }
343     \peek_after:Nw \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:
344 }
345 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts: { }

```

In the simple case of one script item, we have to do a search-and-replace to deal with anything inside the argument.

```

346 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_one:Nn #1#2
347 {
348     \group_begin:
349     \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#2}
350     \__siunitx_print_text_replace:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
351     \exp_args:NNV \group_end:
352     #1 \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
353 }

```

For the two scripts case, we cannot use `\textsubscript`/`\textsuperscript` as they don't stack directly. Instead, we sort out the ordering then use an implementation for both parts that is the same as the kernel text scripts.

```

354 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:NnNn #1#2#3#4
355 {
356     \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \textsubscript
357     { \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:nn {#4} {#2} }
358     { \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:nn {#2} {#4} }
359 }
360 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:nn #1#2
361 {
362     \group_begin:
363     \exp_not:N \m@th
364     \exp_not:N \ensuremath
365     {
366         ^ { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:n {#1} }
367         \char_generate:nn {‘\_ } { 8 }
368         { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:n {#2} }
369     }
370     \group_end:
371 }
372 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:n #1
373 {
374     \mbox
375     {
376         \fontsize \sf@size \z@ \selectfont
377         \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_one:Nn \use:n {#1}
378     }
379 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_print_text:n` and others. This function is documented on page 65.)

2.3 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

380 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
381   {
382     color          =      ,
383     mode           = math ,
384     number-color   =      ,
385     number-mode    = math ,
386     propagate-math-font = false ,
387     reset-math-version = true ,
388     reset-text-shape  = true ,
389     reset-text-series = true ,
390     reset-text-family = true ,
391     text-family-to-math = false ,
392     text-weight-to-math = false ,
393     unit-color      =      ,
394     unit-mode       = math
395   }
396 These are separate as they all fall inside the same key.
397 \keys_set:nn { siunitx / weight-version-mapping }
398   {
399     ul = light ,
400     el = light ,
401     l  = light ,
402     sl = light ,
403     m  = normal ,
404     sb = bold ,
405     b  = bold ,
406     eb = bold ,
407     ub = bold
408   }
409 
```

Part VI

siunitx-quantity – Quantities

<u>\siunitx_quantity:nn</u>	<code>\siunitx_quantity:nn {<number>} {<unit>}</code>
	Parses the $\langle\text{number}\rangle$ and the $\langle\text{unit}\rangle$ as detailed for <code>\siunitx_number_parse:nN</code> and <code>\siunitx_unit_format:nN</code> , the prints the results using <code>\siunitx_print:nn</code> .
<u>allow-quantity-breaks</u>	<code>allow-quantity-breaks = true false</code>
<u>prefix-mode</u>	<code>prefix-mode = power symbol</code>
<u>quantity-product</u>	<code>quantity-product = <tokens></code>

1 siunitx-quantity implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`1 (*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

`2 (@@=siunitx_quantity)`

1.1 Initial set-up

Scratch space.

`3 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp`
`4 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp` and `\l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl`.)

1.2 Main formatting routine

```

\l_siunitx_quantity_break_bool
\l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_bool
\l_siunitx_quantity_product_tl

5 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_bool
6 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
7 {
8   allow-quantity-breaks .bool_set:N =
9     \l_siunitx_quantity_break_bool ,
10  prefix-mode .choice:,
11  prefix-mode / power .code:n =
12    { \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_bool } ,
13  prefix-mode / symbol .code:n =
14    { \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_bool } ,
15  quantity-product .tl_set:N =
16    \l_siunitx_quantity_product_tl
17 }
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_quantity_break_bool`, `\l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_bool`, and `\l_siunitx_quantity_product_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl`

```
18 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
19 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl` and `\l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl`.)

`\siunitx_quantity:nn`

```
20 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_quantity:nn #1#2
21 {
22   \group_begin:
23     \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#2}
24     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
25       { \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_bool }
26       { ! \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool }
27     {
28       \siunitx_number_format:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
29       \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#2} \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
30     }
31     { \__siunitx_quantity_combine_prefix:nn {#1} {#2} }
32     \siunitx_print:nV { number } \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
33     \tl_use:N \l_siunitx_quantity_product_tl
34     \bool_if:NF \l_siunitx_quantity_break_bool { \nobreak }
35     \siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
36   \group_end:
37 }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_quantity:nn`. This function is documented on page 78.)

Combining a prefix into the main number is basically the same as the parsed branch of `\siunitx_number_format:nN`.

```
38 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_quantity_combine_prefix:nn #1#2
39 {
40   \siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#2}
41   \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp
42   \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl
43   \exp_args:NV \__siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:nNN
44   \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl
45   \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl
46   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
47   { \siunitx_number_format:N \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl }
48 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_quantity_combine_prefix:nn`.)

To adjust the exponent part for a combined prefix, we decompose the value, just changing the exponent part. This allows things to work with an uncertainty.

```
49 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:nNN #1#2#3
50   { \__siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:nnnnnnNN #1 #2 #3 }
51 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:nnnnnnnNN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
52   {
53     \tl_set:Nx #9
54   }
```

```

55      {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5}
56      \exp_args:Nn \_siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:n { \fp_eval:n { #6#7 + #8 } }
57    }
58  }
59 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:n #1
60   { \_siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:Nw #1 \q_stop }
61 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:Nw #1#2 \q_stop
62  {
63    \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 -
64    { {#1} {#2} }
65    { { } {#1#2} }
66  }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_quantity_adjust_exp:nNN` and others.)

1.3 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

67 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
68  {
69    allow-quantity-breaks = false ,
70    prefix-mode          = symbol ,
71    quantity-product     = \,
72  }

```

1.4 Adjustments to units

`\degree` The `\degree` unit is re-declared here: this is needed for using it in quantities. This is done here as it avoids a dependency in `siunitx-unit` on options it does not contain.

```

73 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn \degree { { } ^ { \circ } }
74   { quantity-product = { } }

```

(End definition for `\degree`. This function is documented on page 110.)

```
75 </package>
```

Part VII

siunitx-symbol – Symbol-related settings

1 siunitx-symbol implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

```
1 <*package>
```

Identify the internal prefix ($\text{\LaTeX}3$ DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
2 <@=siunitx_symbol>
```

Scratch space.

```
3 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_symbol_tma_tl
4 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
```

(*End definition for \l_siunitx_symbol_tma_tl and \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl.*)

Some of the TS1 encoding is needed to provide symbols in text mode. Some of this is only for 8-bit engines, but there are places we need this even with Unicode engines. If the user has not loaded the encoding themselves, it is done here before creating the required commands.

```
5 \AtBeginDocument
6 {
7   \cs_if_free:cT { T@TS1 }
8   {
9     \DeclareFontEncoding { TS1 } { } { }
10    \DeclareFontSubstitution { TS1 } { cmr } { m } { n }
11  }
12}
```

$\text{_}\text{_}\text{siunitx_symbol_textmu}$: For 8-bit engines, we need an upright mu.

```
13 \bool_lazy_or:nnF
14 { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
15 { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
16 {
17   \cs_if_free:NTF \textmu
18   {
19     \DeclareTextSymbolDefault {\_siunitx_symbol_textmu:} { TS1 }
20     \DeclareTextSymbol {\_siunitx_symbol_textmu:} { TS1 } { "00B5 }
21   }
22 { \cs_new_eq:NN \_siunitx_symbol_textmu: \textmu }
23 }
```

(*End definition for _siunitx_symbol_textmu:.*)

$\text{_}\text{_}\text{siunitx_symbol_mathOmega}$: Abstracted out to allow for safe redefinition.

```
24 \bool_lazy_or:nnF
25 { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
26 { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
```

```

27   {
28     \AtBeginDocument
29     {
30       \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_symbol_mathOmega:
31       {
32         \exp_not:N \ensuremath
33         {
34           \cs_if_exist:NTF \upOmega
35             { \exp_not:N \upOmega }
36             { \exp_not:N \Omega }
37         }
38       }
39     }
40   }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_symbol_mathOmega:`.)

As in `siunitx-unit`, but internal in both cases as it's rather specialised.

```

\__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n
\__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnnn
41 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
42 { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
43 { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
44 {
45   \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n #1
46   { \char_generate:nn {#1} { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} } }
47 }
48 {
49   \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n #1
50   {
51     \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnnn
52     { \char_codepoint_to_bytes:n {#1} }
53   }
54   \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnnn #1#2#3#4
55   {
56     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
57     \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#1} { 13 }
58     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
59     \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#2} { 13 }
60   }
61 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n` and `__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnnn`.)

`__siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT` A test to see if the unit definition which applies is still one we expect: here that means it is just using a (Unicode) codepoint. The comparison is string-based as `unicode-math` (at least) can alter some of them.

```

62 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \__siunitx_symbol_if_replace:Nn #1#2 { T , TF }
63 {
64   \group_begin:
65   \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl { \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n {#2} }
66   \protected@edef \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl
67   { \exp_not:N \mathrm { \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl } }
68   \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { parse-units = false }
69   \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#1} \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
70   \str_if_eq:VVTf \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl

```

```

71   {
72     \group_end:
73     \prg_return_true:
74   }
75   {
76     \group_end:
77     \prg_return_false:
78   }
79 }
```

(End definition for `_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT`.)

At the start of the document, fonts are fixed and the user may have altered unit set up. If things are unchanged, we can alter the settings such that they use something “more sensible”.

```

80 \AtBeginDocument
81 {
```

For `\angstrom`, direct input works in text mode so there is only a need to tidy up for math mode. If `fontspec` is loaded then that problem goes away, so nothing needs to be done.

```

82 \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT \angstrom { "00C5 }
83 {
84   \ifpackageloaded { fontspec }
85   {
86     \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \angstrom
87     {
88       \siunitx_print_text:n
89       { \_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00C5 } }
90     }
91   }
92 }
93 \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT \ohm { "03A9 }
94 {
95   \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \ohm
96   {
97     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
98     { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
99     { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
100    {
101      \siunitx_print_text:n
102      { \_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "03A9 } }
103    }
104    { \_siunitx_symbol_mathOmega: }
105  }
106 }
107 \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT \micro { "03BC }
108 {
109   \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnx \micro { -6 }
110   {
111     \siunitx_print_text:n
112     {
113       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
114       { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
```

```

116     { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
117     { \_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00B5" } }
118     { \exp_not:N \_siunitx_symbol_textmu: }
119   }
120 }
121 }
122 }

```

`_siunitx_symbol_texttimes:` For the times symbol, only LuaTeX allows us to use the math mode symbol directly. However, that likely won't follow the surrounding font appearance, so in all cases we load the TS1 version for text. Otherwise much the same as `\textmu` support. It's hard to check for the product symbol, so we just go with it an hope for the best!

```

123 \AtBeginDocument
124 {
125   \cs_if_free:NTF \texttimes
126   {
127     \DeclareTextSymbolDefault \_siunitx_symbol_texttimes: { TS1 }
128     \DeclareTextSymbol \_siunitx_symbol_texttimes: { TS1 } { "00D6 }
129   }
130   { \cs_new_eq:NN \_siunitx_symbol_texttimes: \texttimes }
131 \group_begin:
132   \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl
133   { { } { } { 2 } { } { } { } { 1 } }
134   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl
135   { \siunitx_number_format:N \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl }
136   \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl { 2 \times 10 ^ { 1 } }
137   \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
138   {
139     \group_end:
140     \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
141     {
142       exponent-product =
143         \ifmmode \times \else \_siunitx_symbol_texttimes: \fi ,
144       product-symbol =
145         \ifmmode \times \else \_siunitx_symbol_texttimes: \fi
146     }
147   }
148   { \group_end: }
149 }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_symbol_texttimes:.`)

1.1 Bookmark definitions

Inside PDF strings, the definitions for symbols need to be reset: we keep things to a minimum and just reset the functions we know are used above.

```

150 \AtBeginDocument
151 {
152   \c@ifpackageloaded { hyperref }
153   {
154     \pdfstringdefDisableCommands
155     {
156       \cs_set_eq:NN \siunitx_print_text:n \use:n

```

```
157          \cs_set:Npx \__siunitx_symbol_textmu:
158              { \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00B5" } }
159          \cs_set:Npx \__siunitx_symbol_mathOmega:
160              { \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "03A9" } }
161          \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \degree
162              { \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00B0" } }
163          \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \degreeCelsius
164              { \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00B0" } C }
165      }
166  }
167  {
168 }
169 </package>
```

Part VIII

siunitx-table – Formatting numbers in tables

1 Numbers in tables

```
\siunitx_cell_begin:w <preamble> \ignorespaces
\siunitx_cell_end:
\siunitx_cell_end:
```

Collects the *<preamble>* and *<content>* tokens, and determines if it is text or a number (as parsed by `\siunitx_number_parse:nN`). It produces output of a fixed width suitable for alignment in a table, although it is not *required* that the code is used within a cell. Note that `\ignorespaces` must occur in the “cell”: it marks the end of the TeX `\halign` template.

1.1 Key-value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the l3keys `siunitx` tree.

```
table-align-comparator
```

```
table-align-comparator = true|false
```

```
table-align-exponent
```

```
table-align-exponent = true|false
```

```
table-align-text-after
```

```
table-align-text-after = true|false
```

```
table-align-text-before
```

```
table-align-text-before = true|false
```

```
table-align-uncertainty
```

```
table-align-uncertainty = true|false
```

```
table-alignment
```

```
table-alignment = center|left|right
```

```
table-alignment-mode
```

```
table-alignment-mode = format|marker|none
```

```
table-auto-round
```

```
table-auto-round = true|false
```

```
table-column-width
```

```
table-column-width = <width>
```

```
table-fixed-width
```

```
table-fixed-width = true|false
```

<u>table-format</u>	table-format = <i>format</i>
<u>table-number-alignment</u>	table-number-alignment = center left right
<u>table-text-alignment</u>	table-text-alignment = center left right

2 siunitx-table implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

1 `(*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

2 `(@=siunitx_table)`

Scratch space.

3 `\box_new:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box`
 4 `\dim_new:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim`
 5 `\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_tmp_box`, `\l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim`, and `\l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl`.)

2.1 Interface functions

`\l_siunitx_table_text_bool`

Used to track that a cell is purely text.

6 `\bool_new:N \l_siunitx_table_text_bool`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_text_bool`.)

`\siunitx_cell_begin:w` The start and end of the cell need to deal with the possibility of a cell containing only text.

7 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_cell_begin:w`
 8 {
 9 `\bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_table_text_bool`
 10 `\bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`
 11 { `_siunitx_table_collect_begin:` }
 12 { `_siunitx_table_direct_begin:` }
 13 }
 14 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_cell_end:`
 15 {
 16 `\bool_if:NF \l_siunitx_table_text_bool`
 17 {
 18 `\bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`
 19 { `_siunitx_table_collect_end:` }
 20 { `_siunitx_table_direct_end:` }
 21 }
 22 }

(End definition for `\siunitx_cell_begin:w` and `\siunitx_cell_end:`. These functions are documented on page 86.)

2.2 Collecting tokens

```
\l_--siunitx_table_collect_tl Space for tokens.
23 \tl_new:N \l_--siunitx_table_collect_tl
(End definition for \l_--siunitx_table_collect_tl.)
```

_--siunitx_table_collect_begin: _--siunitx_table_collect_begin:w Collecting a tabular cell means doing a token-by-token collection. In previous versions of `siunitx` that was done along with picking out the numerical part, but the code flow ends up very tricky. Here, therefore, we just collect up the unchanged tokens first. The definition of `\cr` is used to allow collection of any tokens inserted after the main content when dealing with the last cell of a row: the “group” around it is needed to avoid issues with the underlying `\halign`. (The approach is based on that in `colcell`.) Notice that as each cell forms a group there is no need to reset the definition of `\cr`. We use an auxiliary to fish out the `\ignorespaces` from the template: that has to go to avoid issues with the peek-ahead code (everything before the # needs to be read *before* the Appendix D trick gets applied). Some packages add additional tokens before the `\ignorespaces`, which are dealt with by the delimited argument.

```
24 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_--siunitx_table_collect_begin:
25 {
26   \tl_clear:N \l_--siunitx_table_collect_tl
27   \if_false: { \fi:
28     \cs_set_protected:Npn \cr
29     {
30       \_--siunitx_table_collect_loop:
31       \tex_cr:D
32     }
33   \if_false: } \fi:
34   \_--siunitx_table_collect_begin:w
35 }
36 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_--siunitx_table_collect_begin:w #1 \ignorespaces
37 { \_--siunitx_table_collect_loop: #1 }
```

(End definition for _--siunitx_table_collect_begin: and _--siunitx_table_collect_begin:w.)

_--siunitx_table_collect_group: _--siunitx_table_collect_group:n _--siunitx_table_collect_token:N _--siunitx_table_collect_search:Nnf _--siunitx_table_collect_search_aux:Nnn Collecting up the cell content needs a loop: this is done using a `peek` approach as it’s most natural. (A slower approach is possible using something like the `\tl_lower_case:n` loop code.) The set of possible tokens is somewhat limited compared to an arbitrary cell (*cf.* the approach in `colcell`): the special cases are pulled out for manual handling. The flexible lookup approach is more-or-less the same idea as in the kernel `case` functions. The `\relax` special case covers the case where `\backslash` has been expanded in an empty cell.

```
38 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_--siunitx_table_collect_loop:
39 {
40   \peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF \c_group_begin_token
41   { \_--siunitx_table_collect_group:n }
42   { \_--siunitx_table_collect_token:N }
43 }
44 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_--siunitx_table_collect_group:n #1
45 {
46   \tl_put_right:Nn \l_--siunitx_table_collect_tl { {#1} }
47   \_--siunitx_table_collect_loop:
48 }
49 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_--siunitx_table_collect_token:N #1
```

```

50   {
51     \__siunitx_table_collect_search:NnF #1
52     {
53       \unskip          { \__siunitx_table_collect_loop: }
54       \end            { \tabularnewline \end }
55       \relax           { \relax }
56       \tabularnewline  { \tabularnewline }
57       \siunitx_cell_end: { \siunitx_cell_end: }
58     }
59     {
60       \tl_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_table_collect_tl {#1}
61       \__siunitx_table_collect_loop:
62     }
63   }
64 \AtBeginDocument
65   {
66     \@ifpackageloaded{mdwtab}
67     {
68       \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_collect_token:N #1
69       {
70         \__siunitx_table_collect_search:NnF #1
71         {
72           \maybe@unskip { \__siunitx_table_collect_loop: }
73           \tab@setcr  { \__siunitx_table_collect_loop: }
74           \unskip    { \__siunitx_table_collect_loop: }
75           \end      { \tabularnewline \end }
76           \relax    { \relax }
77           \tabularnewline { \tabularnewline }
78           \siunitx_cell_end: { \siunitx_cell_end: }
79         }
80       }
81       \tl_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_table_collect_tl {#1}
82       \__siunitx_table_collect_loop:
83     }
84   }
85   {
86   }
87 }
88 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_collect_search:NnF #1#2#3
89   {
90     \__siunitx_table_collect_search_aux>NNn #1
91     #2
92     #1 {#3}
93     \q_stop
94   }
95 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_collect_search_aux>NNn #1#2#3
96   {
97     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 #2
98     { \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw {#3} }
99     { \__siunitx_table_collect_search_aux>NNn #1 }
100 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_table_collect_loop:` and others.)

2.3 Separating collected material

The input needs to be divided into numerical tokens and those which appear before and after them. This needs a second loop and validation.

```
\l_siunitx_table_before_tl
\l_siunitx_table_number_tl
\l_siunitx_table_after_tl
```

Space for tokens.

```
101 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_before_tl
102 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_number_tl
103 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_after_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_before_tl`, `\l_siunitx_table_number_tl`, and `\l_siunitx_table_after_tl`.)

```
\_siunitx_table_collect_end:
```

At the end of the cell, expand all of the content as far as possible then split it up into numerical and non-numerical parts.

```
104 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_end:
105 {
106     \protected@edef \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl
107     { \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl }
108     \exp_args:NV \_siunitx_table_split:nNNN
109     \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl
110     \l_siunitx_table_before_tl
111     \l_siunitx_table_number_tl
112     \l_siunitx_table_after_tl
113     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_table_number_tl
114     { \_siunitx_table_print_text:V \l_siunitx_table_before_tl }
115     {
116         \_siunitx_table_print:VVV
117         \l_siunitx_table_before_tl
118         \l_siunitx_table_number_tl
119         \l_siunitx_table_after_tl
120     }
121 }
```

(End definition for `_siunitx_table_collect_end`.)

```
\_siunitx_table_split:nNNN
\l_siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN
\l_siunitx_table_split_group:NNNn
\l_siunitx_table_split_token:NNNN
```

Splitting into parts uses the fact that numbers cannot contain groups and that we can track where we are up to based on the content of the token lists.

```
122 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split:nNNN #1#2#3#4
123 {
124     \tl_clear:N #2
125     \tl_clear:N #3
126     \tl_clear:N #4
127     \_siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN #2#3#4 #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
128     \_siunitx_table_split_tidy:N #2
129     \_siunitx_table_split_tidy:N #4
130 }
131 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN #1#2#3
132 {
133     \peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF \c_group_begin_token
134     { \_siunitx_table_split_group:NNNn #1#2#3 }
135     { \_siunitx_table_split_token:NNNN #1#2#3 }
136 }
137 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split_group:NNNn #1#2#3#4
138 {
```

```

139   \tl_if_empty:NTF #2
140     { \tl_put_right:Nn #1 { {#4} } }
141     { \tl_put_right:Nn #3 { {#4} } }
142   \__siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN #1#2#3
143 }
144 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_split_token:NNNN #1#2#3#4
145 {
146   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #4
147   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__siunitx_table_after_tl
148   {
149     \siunitx_if_number_token:NTF #4
150     { \tl_put_right:Nn #2 {#4} }
151     {
152       \tl_if_empty:NTF #2
153         { \tl_put_right:Nn #1 {#4} }
154         { \tl_put_right:Nn #3 {#4} }
155     }
156   }
157   { \tl_put_right:Nn #3 {#4} }
158   \__siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN #1#2#3
159 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_table_split:nNNN` and others.)

```

\__siunitx_table_split_tidy:N
\__siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn
\__siunitx_table_split_tidy:NW

```

A quick test for the entire content being surrounded by a set of braces: rather than look explicitly, use the fact that a string comparison can detect the same thing. The auxiliary is needed to avoid having to go *via* a :D function (for the expansion behaviour).

```

160 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_split_tidy:N #1
161 {
162   \tl_if_empty:NF #1
163   { \__siunitx_table_split_tidy:NW #1 #1 }
164 }
165 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn #1#2
166 {
167   \str_if_eq:onT { \exp_after:wN { \use:n #2 } } {#2}
168   { \tl_set:No #1 { \use:n #2 } }
169 }
170 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn { NV }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_table_split_tidy:N` and `__siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn`.)

2.4 Printing numbers in cells: spacing

Getting the general alignment correct in tables is made more complex than one would like by the `colortbl` package. In the original L^AT_EX 2 _{ε} definition, cell material is centred by a construction of the (primitive) form

```

\hfil
#
\hfil

```

which only uses `fil` stretch. That is altered by `colortbl` to broadly

```

\hskip Opt plus 0.5fill
\kern Opt
#
\hskip Opt plus 0.5fill

```

which means there is `fill` stretch to worry about and the kern as well.

`_siunitx_table_skip:n` To prevent combination of skips, a kern is inserted after each one. This is best handled as a short auxiliary.

```

171 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_skip:n #1
172   {
173     \skip_horizontal:n {#1}
174     \tex_kern:D \c_zero_skip
175   }

```

(*End definition for `_siunitx_table_skip:n`.*)

`\l_siunitx_table_column_width_dim` Settings which apply to aligned columns in general.

```

176 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
177   {
178     table-column-width .dim_set:N =
179       \l_siunitx_table_column_width_dim ,
180     table-fixed-width .bool_set:N =
181       \l_siunitx_table_fixed_width_bool
182   }

```

(*End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_column_width_dim` and `\l_siunitx_table_fixed_width_bool`.*)

`_siunitx_table_align_center:n` The beginning and end of each table cell have to adjust the position of the content using glue. When `colortbl` is loaded the glue is done in two parts: one for our positioning and one to explicitly override that from the package. Using a two-step auxiliary chain avoids needing to repeat any code and the impact of the extra expansion should be trivial.

```

183 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_align_center:n #1
184   { \_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn {#1} { Opt-plus-0.5fill } }
185 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_align_left:n #1
186   { \_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn {#1} { Opt } }
187 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_align_right:n #1
188   { \_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn {#1} { Opt-plus-1fill } }
189 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn #1#2
190   {
191     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_table_fixed_width_bool
192       { \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_siunitx_table_column_width_dim }
193       { \use:n }
194     {
195       \_siunitx_table_skip:n {#2}
196       #1
197       \_siunitx_table_skip:n { Opt-plus-1fill - #2 }
198     }
199   }
200 \AtBeginDocument
201   {
202     \ifpackageloaded { colortbl }
203     {
204       \cs_new_eq:NN

```

```

205     \__siunitx_table_align_auxii:nn
206     \__siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn
207     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn #1#2
208     {
209         \__siunitx_table_skip:n{ Opt-plus~-0.5fill }
210         \__siunitx_table_align_auxii:nn {#1} {#2}
211         \__siunitx_table_skip:n { Opt-plus~-0.5fill }
212     }
213 }
214 {
215 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_table_align_center:n` and others.)

2.5 Printing just text

In cases where there is no numerical part, siunitx allows alignment of the “escaped” text independent of the underlying column type.

`\l_siunitx_table_align_text_tl` Alignment is handled using a `tl` as this allows a fast lookup at the point of use.

```

216 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
217 {
218     table-text-alignment .choices:nn =
219     { center , left , right }
220     { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_align_text_tl {#1} } ,
221 }
222 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_align_text_tl

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_align_text_tl`.)

`_siunitx_table_print_text:n` Printing escaped text is easy: just place it in correctly in the column.

```

223 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_print_text:n #1
224 {
225     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_table_text_bool
226     \use:c { __siunitx_table_align_ \l_siunitx_table_align_text_tl :n } {#1}
227 }
228 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_table_print_text:n { V }

```

(End definition for `_siunitx_table_print_text:n`.)

2.6 Number alignment: core ideas

`\l_siunitx_table_integer_box` Boxes for the content before and after the decimal marker.

```

229 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
230 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_integer_box` and `\l_siunitx_table_decimal_box`.)

`__siunitx_table_fil:` A primitive renamed.

```

231 \cs_new_eq:NN \__siunitx_table_fil: \tex_hfil:D

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_table_fil:`.)

_siunitx_table_cleanup_decimal:w To remove the excess marker tokens in a decimal part.

```
232 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_table_cleanup_decimal:w
233   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil
234   { #1#2#3#4#5#6#7 }
```

(End definition for _siunitx_table_cleanup_decimal:w.)

_siunitx_table_center_marker: When centering on the decimal marker, the easiest approach is to simply re-box the two parts. That is needed whether or not we are parsing numbers, so is best as a short auxiliary.

```
235 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_center_marker:
236   {
237     \dim_compare:nNnTF
238       { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box }
239       { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box }
240     {
241       \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
242         { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box }
243         {
244           \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
245             \_siunitx_table_fil:
246         }
247     }
248   {
249     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
250       { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box }
251       {
252         \_siunitx_table_fil:
253         \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
254       }
255     }
256 }
```

(End definition for _siunitx_table_center_marker:.)

\l_siunitx_table_auto_round_bool Options for tables with defined space.

```
257 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
258   {
259     table-alignment .meta:n =
260       { table-number-alignment = #1 , table-text-alignment = #1 },
261     table-alignment-mode .choices:nn =
262       { none , format , marker }
263       { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
264     table-auto-round .bool_set:N =
265       \l_siunitx_table_auto_round_bool ,
266     table-format .code:n =
267     {
268       \_siunitx_table_split:nNNN {#1}
269         \l_siunitx_table_before_model_tl
270         \l_siunitx_table_model_tl
271         \l_siunitx_table_after_model_tl
272         \exp_args:NV \_siunitx_table_generate_model:n \l_siunitx_table_model_tl
273         \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl { format }
274     } ,
```

```

275     table-number-alignment .choices:nn =
276     { center , left , right }
277     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl \l_keys_choice_tl }
278   }
279 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl
280 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl

(End definition for \l_siunitx_table_auto_round_bool, \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl, and
\l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl.)

```

\l_siunitx_table_format_tl The input and output versions of the model entry in a table.

```

281 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
282 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_before_model_tl
283 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_model_tl
284 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_after_model_tl

```

(End definition for \l_siunitx_table_format_tl and \l_siunitx_table_model_tl.)

\l_siunitx_table_generate_model:n
\l_siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnn
\l_siunitx_table_generate_model:S:nw
Creating a model for a table at this stage means parsing the format and converting that to an appropriate model. Things are quite straight-forward other than the uncertainty part. At this stage there is no point in formatting the model: that has to happen at point-of-use.

```

285 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_table_generate_model:n #1
286   {
287     \group_begin:
288       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
289       \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { track-explicit-plus = true }
290       \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
291     \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
292     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_format_tl \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
293     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
294     {
295       \exp_after:wN \l_siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnnn
296         \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
297     }
298   }
299 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
300   {
301     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_table_model_tl
302     {
303       \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
304       { \prg_replicate:nn {#3} { 8 } }
305       { \prg_replicate:nn { 0 #4 } { 8 } }
306       {
307         \tl_if_blank:nF {#5}
308         {
309           \use:c { _siunitx_table_generate_model_ \tl_head:n {#5} :nw }
310             #5
311         }
312       }
313       \exp_not:n { {#6} }
314       {
315         \int_compare:nNnTF {#7} = 0
316           { 0 }

```

```

317         { \prg_replicate:nn {#7} { 8 } }
318     }
319   }
320 }
321 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_table_generate_model_S:nw #1#2
322   { { S } { \prg_replicate:nn {#2} { 8 } } }

(End definition for \__siunitx_table_generate_model:n, \__siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnnn,
and \__siunitx_table_generate_model_S:nw.)

```

2.7 Directly printing without collection

Collecting the number allows for various effects but is not as fast as simply aligning on the first token that is a decimal marker. The strategy here is that used by `dcolumn`.

`__siunitx_table_direct_begin:` After removing the `\ignorespaces` at the start of the cell (see comments for `__siunitx_table_collect_begin:N`), check to see if there is a `{` and branch as appropriate.

```

323 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_begin:
324   { \__siunitx_table_direct_begin:w }
325 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_begin:w #1 \ignorespaces
326   {
327     #
328     \peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF \c_group_begin_token
329       { \__siunitx_table_print_text:n }
330     {
331       \m@th
332       \use:c { __siunitx_table_direct_ \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl : }
333     }
334   }
335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_end:
336   { \use:c { __siunitx_table_direct_ \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl _end: } }

```

When centring the content about a decimal marker, the trick is to collect everything into two boxes and then compare the sizes. As we are always in math mode, we can use a math active token to make the switch. The up-front setting of the `decimal` box deals with the case where there is no decimal part.

```

337 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_marker:
338   {
339     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
340       { \ensuremath { \mathord { \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl } } }
341     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
342       { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
343       { \__siunitx_table_fil: }
344     \hbox_set:Nw \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
345       \c_math_toggle_token
346       \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
347       {
348         \char_set_active_eq:NN ##1 \__siunitx_table_direct_marker_switch:
349         \char_set_mathcode:nn { '#1 } { "8000 }
350       }
351   }
352 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_marker_switch:
353   {

```

```

354     \c_math_toggle_token
355     \hbox_set_end:
356     \hbox_set:Nw \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
357     \c_math_toggle_token
358     \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl
359   }
360 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_marker_end:
361   {
362     \c_math_toggle_token
363     \hbox_set_end:
364     \__siunitx_table_center_marker:
365     \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
366     \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
367   }

```

For the version where there is space reserved, first format and decompose that, then create appropriately-sized boxes.

```

368 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_format:
369   {
370     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
371     { \siunitx_number_format:NN \l_siunitx_table_model_tl \q_nil }
372     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_table_direct_format_aux:w
373     \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \q_stop
374   }
375 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_format_aux:w
376   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_stop
377   {
378     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
379     { \ensuremath { \__siunitx_table_cleanup_decimal:w #3 } }
380     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
381     { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
382     { \__siunitx_table_fil: }
383     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box { \ensuremath { #1#2 } }
384     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
385     { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
386     \c_math_toggle_token
387     \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
388     {
389       \char_set_active_eq:NN ##1 \__siunitx_table_direct_format_switch:
390       \char_set_mathcode:nn { '#1 } { "8000 }
391     }
392     \__siunitx_table_fil:
393   }
394 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_format_switch:
395   {
396     \c_math_toggle_token
397     \hbox_set_end:
398     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
399     { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box }
400     \c_math_toggle_token
401     \mathord { \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl }
402   }
403 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_format_end:
404   {

```

```

405     \c_math_toggle_token
406     \_\_siunitx_table\_fil:
407     \hbox_set_end:
408     \use:c { \_\_siunitx_table_align_ \l\_\_siunitx_table_align_number_tl :n }
409     {
410         \box_use_drop:N \l\_\_siunitx_table_integer_box
411         \box_use_drop:N \l\_\_siunitx_table_decimal_box
412     }
413 }
```

No parsing and no alignment is easy.

```

414 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_direct_none: { \c_math_toggle_token }
415 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_direct_none_end: { \c_math_toggle_token }
```

(*End definition for __siunitx_table_direct_begin: and others.*)

2.8 Printing numbers in cells: main functions

\l__siunitx_table_before_box
\l__siunitx_table_after_box

```

416 \box_new:N \l\_\_siunitx_table_before_box
417 \box_new:N \l\_\_siunitx_table_after_box
```

(*End definition for \l__siunitx_table_before_box and \l__siunitx_table_after_box.*)

\l__siunitx_table_carry_dim

Used to “carry forward” the amount of white space which needs to be inserted after the decimal marker.

```
418 \dim_new:N \l\_\_siunitx_table_carry_dim
```

(*End definition for \l__siunitx_table_carry_dim.*)

\l__siunitx_table_align_comparator_bool
\l__siunitx_table_align_exponent_bool
\l__siunitx_table_align_after_bool
\l__siunitx_table_align_before_bool
\l__siunitx_table_align_uncertainty_bool

```

419 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
420 {
421     table-align-comparator .bool_set:N =
422         \l\_\_siunitx_table_align_comparator_bool ,
423     table-align-exponent .bool_set:N =
424         \l\_\_siunitx_table_align_exponent_bool ,
425     table-align-text-after .bool_set:N =
426         \l\_\_siunitx_table_align_after_bool ,
427     table-align-text-before .bool_set:N =
428         \l\_\_siunitx_table_align_before_bool ,
429     table-align-uncertainty .bool_set:N =
430         \l\_\_siunitx_table_align_uncertainty_bool
431 }
```

(*End definition for \l__siunitx_table_align_comparator_bool and others.*)

__siunitx_table_print:nnn
__siunitx_table_print:VVV

```

432 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_print:nnn #1#2#3
433   { \use:c { \_\_siunitx_table_print_ \l\_\_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl :nnn } {#1} {#2} {#3} }
434 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_siunitx_table_print:nnn { VVV }
```

__siunitx_table_print_marker:nnn
__siunitx_table_print_marker:w
__siunitx_table_print_format:nnn
__siunitx_table_print_marker auxi:w
__siunitx_table_print_marker auxii:w
__siunitx_table_print_marker_auxiii:w
__siunitx_table_print_format_after:N
__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn
__siunitx_table_print_none:nnn

When centering on the decimal marker, alignment is relatively simple, and close in concept to that used without parsing. First we need to deal with any text before or after the number. For text *before*, there's the case where it has no width and might be a font or color change: that has to be filtered out first. Then we can adjust the size of this material and that after the number such that they are equal. The number itself can then be formatted, splitting at the decimal marker. A bit more size adjustment, then the number itself and any text at the end can be inserted.

```

435 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_marker:nnn #1#2#3
436 {
437     \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_before_box {#1}
438     \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box } = { 0pt }
439     {
440         \box_clear:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
441         #1
442     }
443     \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_after_box {#3}
444     \dim_compare:nNnTF
445     { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_after_box }
446     > { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box }
447     {
448         \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_before_box
449         { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_after_box }
450         {
451             \__siunitx_table_fil:
452             \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
453         }
454     }
455     {
456         \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_after_box
457         { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box }
458         {
459             \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_after_box
460             \__siunitx_table_fil:
461         }
462     }
463     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
464     \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#2} \l__siunitx_table_tmp_t1
465     \siunitx_number_process:NN \l__siunitx_table_tmp_t1 \l__siunitx_table_tmp_t1
466     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_table_tmp_t1
467     { \siunitx_number_format:NN \l__siunitx_table_tmp_t1 \q_nil }
468     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_table_print_marker:w
469     \l__siunitx_table_tmp_t1 \q_stop
470     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_after_box
471 }
472 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_marker:w
473 #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_stop
474 {
475     \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
476     { \siunitx_print:nn { number } { #1#2 } }
477     \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
478     { \siunitx_print:nn { number } { \__siunitx_table_cleanup_decimal:w #3 } }
479     \__siunitx_table_center_marker:
480     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box

```

```

481     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
482 }

```

For positioning based on a format, we have to work part-by-part as there are a number of alignment points to get right. As for the marker approach, first we check if the material before the numerical content is of zero width. Next we need to format the model and content numbers, before starting an auxiliary chain to pick out the various parts in order.

```

483 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format:nnn #1#2#3
484 {
485     \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box { \l__siunitx_table_before_model_tl }
486     \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_before_box {#1}
487     \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box } = { 0pt }
488     {
489         \box_clear:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
490         #1
491     }
492     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_before_box
493     { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box }
494     {
495         \__siunitx_table_fil:
496         \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
497     }
498 \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#2} \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl
499 \group_begin:
500     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_table_auto_round_bool
501     {
502         \exp_args:Nx \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
503         {
504             round-mode      = places ,
505             round-pad       = true ,
506             round-precision =
507             \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_table_print_format:nnnnnn
508             \l__siunitx_table_format_tl
509         }
510     }
511     \siunitx_number_process:NN \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl
512 \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
513 \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl
514 \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl
515     {
516         \siunitx_number_format:NN \l__siunitx_table_model_tl \q_nil
517         \exp_not:N \q_mark
518         \siunitx_number_format:NN \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl \q_nil
519     }
520 \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxi:w
521     \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl \q_stop
522 \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box { \l__siunitx_table_after_model_tl }
523 \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_after_box
524     { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box + \l__siunitx_table_carry_dim }
525     {
526         \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_table_align_after_bool
527             { \skip_horizontal:n { \l__siunitx_table_carry_dim } }
528         #3
529         \__siunitx_table_fil:

```

```

530     }
531 \use:c { __siunitx_table_align_ \l__siunitx_table_align_number_tl :n }
532 {
533     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
534     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
535     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
536     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_after_box
537 }
538 }
539 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
540 { 0 #4 }

```

The first numerical part to handle is the comparator. Any white space we need to add goes into the text part *if* alignment is not active (*i.e.* we are looking “backwards” to place this filler).

```

541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxi:w
542 #1 \q_nil #2 \q_mark #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
543 {
544     \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box {#1}
545     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_table_align_before_bool
546     {
547         \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
548             { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box }
549         {
550             \__siunitx_table_fil:
551             \tl_if_blank:nF {#3}
552             { \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#3} }
553         }
554     }
555     {
556         \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_integer_box {#3}
557         \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_before_box
558         {
559             \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
560             + \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
561             - \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
562         }
563         {
564             \__siunitx_table_fil:
565             \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
566         }
567     }
568     \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxii:w #2 \q_mark #4 \q_stop
569 }

```

The integer part follows much the same pattern, except now it is control of the comparator alignment that determines where the white space goes. As we already have content in the `integer` box, we need to measure how much *extra* material has been added. To avoid using more boxes or re-setting, we do that by recording sizes before and after the change. (In effect, `\l__siunitx_table_tmp_dim` is here “`\l_@@_comparator_dim`”.)

```

570 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxii:w
571 #1 \q_nil #2 \q_mark #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
572 {
573     \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box {#1}

```

```

574 \bool_lazy_and:nNTF
575   { \l__siunitx_table_align_comparator_bool }
576   { \dim_compare_p:nNn { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box } > { Opt } }
577   {
578     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
579     {
580       \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
581       + \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
582     }
583     {
584       \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
585       \__siunitx_table_fil:
586       \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#3}
587     }
588   }
589   {
590     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_table_align_before_bool
591     {
592       \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
593       {
594         \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
595         + \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
596       }
597       {
598         \__siunitx_table_fil:
599         \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
600         \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#3}
601       }
602     }
603   }
604   \dim_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_dim
605   { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box }
606   \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
607   {
608     \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
609     \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#3}
610   }
611   \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_before_box
612   {
613     \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
614     + \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
615     + \l__siunitx_table_tmp_dim
616     - \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
617   }
618   {
619     \__siunitx_table_fil:
620     \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_before_box
621   }
622 }
623 \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxiii:w #2 \q_mark #4 \q_stop
624 }

```

We now deal with the decimal part: there is nothing already in the `decimal` box, so the basics are easy. We need to “carry forward” any white space, as where it gets inserted

depends on the options for subsequent parts.

```

626 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxiii:w
627   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_mark #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_stop
628   {
629     \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box {#1#2}
630     \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box {#4#5}
631     \dim_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_carry_dim
632     {
633       \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
634       - \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
635     }
636     \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxiv:w #3 \q_mark #6 \q_stop
637   }

```

Any separated uncertainty is now picked up. That has a number of parts, so the first step is to look for a sign (which will be #1). We then split, either simply tidying up the markers if there is no uncertainty, or setting it.

```

638 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxiv:w
639   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_mark #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
640   {
641     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
642     { \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxv:w }
643     { \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxvi:w }
644     #1#2 \q_mark #3#4 \q_stop
645   }
646 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxv:w
647   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_mark
648   #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil #8 \q_stop
649   { \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxvii:w #4 \q_mark #8 \q_stop }

```

Sorting out the placement of the uncertainty requires both the model and real data widths, so we store the former to avoiding needing more boxes. It's then just a case of putting the carry-over white space in the right place.

```

650 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxvi:w
651   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_mark
652   #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil #8 \q_stop
653   {
654     \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box { { } #1#2#3 }
655     \dim_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_dim { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box }
656     \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box { { } #5#6#7 }
657     \__siunitx_table_print_format_after:N \l__siunitx_table_align_uncertainty_bool
658     \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxvii:w #4 \q_mark #8 \q_stop
659   }

```

Finally, we get to the exponent part: the multiplication symbol is #1 and the number itself is #2. The code is almost the same as for uncertainties, which allows a shared auxiliary to be used.

```

660 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxvii:w
661   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_mark #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
662   {
663     \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
664     {
665       \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box { { } #1#2 }
666       \dim_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_dim { \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box }

```

```

667      \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box { { } #3#4 }
668      \__siunitx_table_print_format_after:N \l__siunitx_table_align_exponent_bool
669    }
670  }

```

A simple auxiliary to avoid relatively expensive use of the print routine for empty parts.

```

671 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn #1#2
672 {
673   \hbox_set:Nn #1
674   {
675     \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
676     { \siunitx_print:nn { number } {#2} }
677   }
678 }

```

A common routine for placing material after the decimal marker and “shuffling”.

```

679 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_after:N #1
680 {
681   \bool_if:NTF #1
682   {
683     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
684     {
685       \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
686       + \l__siunitx_table_carry_dim
687       + \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
688     }
689     {
690       \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
691       \__siunitx_table_fil:
692       \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
693     }
694     \dim_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_carry_dim
695     {
696       \l__siunitx_table_tmp_dim
697       - \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
698     }
699   }
700   {
701     \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
702     {
703       \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
704       \hbox_unpack:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
705     }
706     \dim_add:Nn \l__siunitx_table_carry_dim
707     {
708       \l__siunitx_table_tmp_dim
709       - \box_wd:N \l__siunitx_table_tmp_box
710     }
711   }
712 }

```

With no alignment, everything supplied is treated more-or-less the same as `\num` (but without the `xparse` wrapper).

```

713 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_none:nnn #1#2#3
714 {

```

```

715   \use:c { __siunitx_table_align_ \l__siunitx_table_align_number_tl :n }
716   {
717     #1
718     \siunitx_number_format:nN {#2} \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl
719     \siunitx_print:nV { number } \l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl
720     #3
721   }
722 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_table_print:nnn` and others.)

2.9 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

723 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
724 {
725   table-align-comparator = true ,
726   table-align-exponent   = true ,
727   table-align-text-after = true ,
728   table-align-text-before = true ,
729   table-align-uncertainty = true ,
730   table-alignment        = center ,
731   table-auto-round       = false ,
732   table-column-width     = 0pt ,
733   table-fixed-width      = false ,
734   table-format           = 2.2 ,
735   table-number-alignment = center ,
736   table-text-alignment   = center ,
```

Out of order as `table-format` sets this implicitly too.

```

737   table-alignment-mode = marker
738 }
739 
```

Part IX

siunitx-unit – Parsing and formatting units

This submodule is dedicated to formatting physical units. The main function, `\siunitx_unit_format:nN`, takes user input specify physical units and converts it into a formatted token list suitable for typesetting in math mode. While the formatter will deal correctly with “literal” user input, the key strength of the module is providing a method to describe physical units in a “symbolic” manner. The output format of these symbolic units can then be controlled by a number of key–value options made available by the module.

A small number of L^AT_EX 2_& math mode commands are assumed to be available as part of the formatted output. The `\mathchoice` command (normally the T_EX primitive) is needed when using `per-mode = symbol-or-fraction`. The commands `\frac`, `\mathrm`, `\mbox`, `\lrcorner` and `\lrcap`, are used by the standard module settings, and `\ensuremath`, `\hbar`, `\mathit` and `\mathrm` in some standard unit definitions (for atomic and natural units). For the display of colored (highlighted) and cancelled units, the commands `\textcolor` and `\cancel` are assumed to be available.

1 Formatting units

```
\siunitx_unit_format:nN
\siunitx_unit_format:xN
```

`\siunitx_unit_format:nN {<units>} <tl var>`

This function converts the input `<units>` into a processed `<tl var>` which can then be inserted in math mode to typeset the material. Where the `<units>` are given in symbolic form, described elsewhere, this formatting process takes place in two stages: the `<units>` are parsed into a structured form before the generation of the appropriate output form based on the active settings. When the `<units>` are given as literals, processing is minimal: the characters `.` and `~` are converted to unit products (boundaries). In both cases, the result is a series of tokens intended to be typeset in math mode with appropriate choice of font for typesetting of the textual parts.

For example,

```
\siunitx_unit_format:nN { \kilo \metre \per \second } \l_tmpa_tl
```

will, with standard settings, result in `\l_tmpa_tl` being set to

```
\mathrm{km}, \mathrm{s}^{-1}
```

```
\siunitx_unit_format:nNN
```

```
\siunitx_unit_format:nNN {\units} \t1 var \fp var
```

This function formats the $\langle\text{units}\rangle$ in the same way as described for `\siunitx_unit_format:nN`. When the input is given in symbolic form, any decimal unit prefixes will be extracted and the overall power of ten that these represent will be stored in the $\langle\text{fp var}\rangle$.

For example,

```
\siunitx_unit_format:nNN { \kilo \metre \per \second }
\l_tmpa_t1 \l_tmpa_fp
```

will, with standard settings, result in `\l_tmpa_t1` being set to

```
\mathrm{m}\backslash,\mathrm{s}^{-1}
```

with `\l_tmpa_fp` taking value 3. Note that the latter is a floating point variable: it is possible for non-integer values to be obtained here.

2 Defining symbolic units

```
\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \prefix {\power} {\symbol}
\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnx
```

Defines a symbolic $\langle\text{prefix}\rangle$ (which should be a control sequence such as `\kilo`) to be converted by the parser to the $\langle\text{symbol}\rangle$. The latter should consist of literal content (*e.g.* `k`). In literal mode the $\langle\text{symbol}\rangle$ will be typeset directly. The prefix should represent an integer $\langle\text{power}\rangle$ of 10, and this information may be used to convert from one or more $\langle\text{prefix}\rangle$ symbols to an overall power applying to a unit. See also `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn`.

```
\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \prefix {\symbol}
```

Defines a symbolic $\langle\text{prefix}\rangle$ (which should be a control sequence such as `\kilo`) to be converted by the parser to the $\langle\text{symbol}\rangle$. The latter should consist of literal content (*e.g.* `k`). In literal mode the $\langle\text{symbol}\rangle$ will be typeset directly. In contrast to `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn`, there is no assumption about the mathematical nature of the $\langle\text{prefix}\rangle$, *i.e.* the prefix may represent a power of any base. As a result, no conversion of the $\langle\text{prefix}\rangle$ to a numerical power will be possible.

```
\siunitx_declare_power:NnN \pre-power \post-power {\value}
```

Defines *two* symbolic $\langle\text{powers}\rangle$ (which should be control sequences such as `\squared`) to be converted by the parser to the $\langle\text{value}\rangle$. The latter should be an integer or floating point number in the format defined for `I3fp`. Powers may precede a unit or be give after it: both forms are declared at once, as indicated by the argument naming. In literal mode, the $\langle\text{value}\rangle$ will be applied as a superscript to either the next token in the input (for the $\langle\text{pre-power}\rangle$) or appended to the previously-typeset material (for the $\langle\text{post-power}\rangle$).

```
\siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn \siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn \qualifier {\meaning}
```

Defines a symbolic $\langle\text{qualifier}\rangle$ (which should be a control sequence such as `\catalyst`) to be converted by the parser to the $\langle\text{meaning}\rangle$. The latter should consist of literal content (*e.g.* `cat`). In literal mode the $\langle\text{meaning}\rangle$ will be typeset following a space after the unit to which it applies.

```
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nx
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn
```

```
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn <unit> {<meaning>}
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn <unit> {<meaning>} {<options>}
```

Defines a symbolic *<unit>* (which should be a control sequence such as `\kilogram`) to be converted by the parser to the *<meaning>*. The latter may consist of literal content (*e.g.* `kg`), other symbolic unit commands (*e.g.* `\kilo\gram`) or a mixture of the two. In literal mode the *<meaning>* will be typeset directly. The version taking an *<options>* argument may be used to support per-unit options: these are applied at the top level or using `\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n`.

```
\l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
```

The font function which is applied to the text of units when constructing formatted units: set by **font-command**.

```
\l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
```

This sequence contains all of the symbolic names defined: these will be in the form of control sequences such as `\kilogram`. The order of the sequence is unimportant. This includes prefixes and powers as well as units themselves.

```
\l_siunitx_unit_seq
```

This sequence contains all of the symbolic *unit* names defined: these will be in the form of control sequences such as `\kilogram`. In contrast to `\l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq`, it *only* holds units themselves

3 Per-unit options

```
\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n <unit(s)>
```

Applies any unit-specific options set up using `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn`. This allows there use outside of unit formatting, for example to influence spacing in quantities. The options are applied only once at a given group level, which allows for user over-ride via `\keys_set:nn { siunitx } { ... }`.

4 Units in (PDF) strings

```
\siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:
```

```
\group_begin:
\siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:
<Expansion context> <units>
\group_end:
```

Sets symbol unit macros to generate text directly. This is needed in expansion contexts where units must be converted to simple text. This function is itself not expandable, so must be using within a surrounding group as show in the example.

5 Pre-defined symbolic unit components

The unit parser is defined to recognise a number of pre-defined units, prefixes and powers, and also interpret a small selection of “generic” symbolic parts.

Broadly, the pre-defined units are those defined by the BIPM in the documentation for the *International System of Units* (SI) [1]. As far as possible, the names given to the command names for units are those used by the BIPM, omitting spaces and using only ASCII characters. The standard symbols are also taken from the same documentation. In the following documentation, the order of the description of units broadly follows the SI Brochure.

\kilogram
\metre
\meter
\mole
\kelvin
\candela
\second
\ampere

The base units as defined in Section 2.1 of the SI Brochure [2]. Notice that \meter is defined as an alias for \metre as the former spelling is common in the US (although the latter is the official spelling).

\gram

The base unit \kilogram is defined using an SI prefix: as such the (derived) unit \gram is required by the module to correctly produce output for the \kilogram.

\yocto
\zepto
\atto
\femto
\pico
\nano
\micro
\milli
\centi
\deci
\deca
\deka
\hecto
\kilo
\mega
\giga
\tera
\peta
\exa
\zetta
\yotta

Prefixes, all of which are integer powers of 10: the powers are stored internally by the module and can be used for conversion from prefixes to their numerical equivalent. These prefixes are documented in Section 3.1 of the SI Brochure [4].

Note that the \kilo prefix is required to define the base \kilogram unit. Also note the two spellings available for \deca/\deka.

```
\becquerel
\degreeCelsius
\coulomb
\farad
\gray
\hertz
\henry
\joule
\katal
\lumen
\lux
\newton
\ohm
\pascal
\radian
\siemens
\sievert
\steradian
\tesla
\volt
\watt
\weber
```

The defined SI units with defined names and symbols, as given in Section 2.2.2 of the SI Brochure [3]. Notice that the names of the units are lower case with the exception of \degreeCelsius, and that this unit name includes “degree”.

```
\day
\hectare
\hour
\litre
\liter
\minute
\tonne
```

Units accepted for use with the SI: here \minute is a unit of time not of plane angle. These units are taken from Table 4.1 of the SI Brochure [6].

For the unit \litre, both l and L are listed as acceptable symbols: the latter is the standard setting of the module. The alternative spelling \liter is also given for this unit for US users (as with \metre, the official spelling is “re”).

```
\arcminute
\arcsecond
\degree
```

Units for plane angles accepted for use with the SI: to avoid a clash with units for time, here \arcminute and \arcsecond are used in place of \minute and \second. These units are taken from Table 4.1 of the SI Brochure [6].

```
\astronomicalunit
\atomicmassunit
\auaction
\aucharge
\auenergy
\aulength
\aumass
\autime
\bohr
\dalton
\electronvolt
\hartree
\nuaction
\numass
\nuspeed
\nutime
```

Non-SI where values must be determined experimentally. These units are taken from Table 7 of the SI Brochure [7]. Where no better name is given for the unit in the SI Brochure, the prefixes nu (natural unit) and au (atomic unit) are used.

Note that the value of the natural unit of speed (the speed of light) is used to define the second and is thus not determined by experiment: it is however included in this set of units.

```
\angstrom
\bar
\barn
\bel
\decibel
\knot
\millimetremercury
\nauticalmile
\neper
```

Non-SI units accepted for use with the SI. These units are taken from Table 8 of the SI Brochure [8].

```
\dyne
\erg
\gal
\gauss
\maxwell
\oersted
\phot
\poise
\stilb
\stokes
```

Non-SI units associated with the CGS and the CGS-Gaussian system of units. These units are taken from Table 9 of the SI Brochure [9].

```
\percent
\square
\cubic
```

The mathematical concept of percent, usable with the SI as detailed in Section 5.3.7 of the SI Brochure [5].

```
\square \square <prefix> <unit>
\cubic \cubic <prefix> <unit>
```

Pre-defined unit powers which apply to the next *<prefix>/<unit>* combination.

```
\squared
\cubed
```

```
<prefix> <unit> \squared
<prefix> <unit> \cubed
```

Pre-defined unit powers which apply to the preceding *<prefix>/<unit>* combination.

\per `\per <prefix> <unit> <power>`

Indicates that the next $\langle prefix \rangle / \langle unit \rangle / \langle power \rangle$ combination is reciprocal, *i.e.* raises it to the power -1 . This symbolic representation may be applied in addition to a `\power`, and will work correctly if the `\power` itself is negative. In literal mode `\per` will print a slash (“/”).

\cancel `\cancel <prefix> <unit> <power>`

Indicates that the next $\langle prefix \rangle / \langle unit \rangle / \langle power \rangle$ combination should be “cancelled out”. In the parsed output, the entire unit combination will be given as the argument to a function `\cancel`, which is assumed to be available at a higher level. In literal mode, the same higher-level `\cancel` will be applied to the next token. It is the responsibility of the calling code to provide an appropriate definition for `\cancel` outside of the scope of the unit parser.

\highlight `\highlight {<color>} <prefix> <unit> <power>`

Indicates that the next $\langle prefix \rangle / \langle unit \rangle / \langle power \rangle$ combination should be highlighted in the specified `<color>`. In the parsed output, the entire unit combination will be given as the argument to a function `\textcolor`, which is assumed to be available at a higher level. In literal mode, the same higher-level `\textcolor` will be applied to the next token. It is the responsibility of the calling code to provide an appropriate definition for `\textcolor` outside of the scope of the unit parser.

\of `<prefix> <unit> <power> \of <qualifier>`

Indicates that the `<qualifier>` applies to the current $\langle prefix \rangle / \langle unit \rangle / \langle power \rangle$ combination. In parsed mode, the display of the result will depend upon module options. In literal mode, the `<qualifier>` will be printed in parentheses following the preceding `<unit>` and a full-width space.

\raiseto `\raiseto <power> <prefix> <unit>`
\tothe `<prefix> <unit> \tothe <power>`

Indicates that the `<power>` applies to the current $\langle prefix \rangle / \langle unit \rangle$ combination. As shown, `\raiseto` applies to the next `<unit>` whereas `\tothe` applies to the preceding unit. In literal mode the `\power` will be printed as a superscript attached to the next token (`\raiseto`) or preceding token (`\tothe`) as appropriate.

5.1 Key-value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the `\l3keys siunitx` tree.

bracket-unit-denominator

`bracket-unit-denominator = true|false`

Switch to determine whether brackets are added to the denominator part of a unit when printed using inline fractional form (with `per-mode` as `repeated-symbol`, `symbol` or `symbol-or-fraction`). The standard setting is `true`.

forbid-literal-units

`forbid-literal-units = true|false`

Switch which determines if literal units are allowed when parsing is active; does not apply when `parse-units` is `false`.

<u>font-command</u>	<code>font-command = <command></code>
	Command applied to text during output of units: should be command usable in math mode for font selection. Notice that in a typical unit this does not (necessarily) apply to all output, for example powers or brackets. The standard setting is <code>\mathrm</code> .
<u>fraction-command</u>	<code>fraction-command = <command></code>
	Command used to create fractional output when <code>per-mode</code> is set to <code>fraction</code> . The standard setting is <code>\frac</code> .
<u>inter-unit-product</u>	<code>inter-unit-product = <separator></code>
	Inserted between unit combinations in parsed mode, and used to replace <code>.</code> and <code>~</code> in literal mode. The standard setting is <code>\,,</code> .
<u>parse-units</u>	<code>parse-units = true false</code>
	Determines whether parsing of unit symbols is attempted or literal mode is used directly. The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<u>per-mode</u>	<code>per-mode = fraction power power-positive-first repeated-symbol symbol symbol-or-fraction</code>
	Selects how the negative powers (<code>\per</code>) are formatted: a choice from the options <code>fraction</code> , <code>power</code> , <code>power-positive-first</code> , <code>repeated-symbol</code> , <code>symbol</code> and <code>symbol-or-fraction</code> . The option <code>fraction</code> generates fractional output when appropriate using the command specified by the <code>fraction-command</code> option. The setting <code>power</code> uses reciprocal powers leaving the units in the order of input, while <code>power-positive-first</code> uses the same display format but sorts units such that the positive powers come before negative ones. The <code>symbol</code> setting uses a symbol (specified by <code>per-symbol</code>) between positive and negative powers, while <code>repeated-symbol</code> uses the same symbol but places it before <i>every</i> unit with a negative power (this is mathematically “wrong” but often seen in real work). Finally, <code>symbol-or-fraction</code> acts like <code>symbol</code> for inline output and like <code>fraction</code> when the output is used in a display math environment. The standard setting is <code>power</code> .
<u>per-symbol</u>	<code>per-symbol = <symbol></code>
	Specifies the symbol to be used to denote negative powers when the option <code>per-mode</code> is set to <code>repeated-symbol</code> , <code>symbol</code> or <code>symbol-or-fraction</code> . The standard setting is <code>/</code> .
<u>qualifier-mode</u>	<code>qualifier-mode = bracket combine phrase subscript</code>
	Selects how qualifiers are formatted: a choice from the options <code>bracket</code> , <code>combine</code> , <code>phrase</code> and <code>subscript</code> . The option <code>bracket</code> wraps the qualifier in parenthesis, <code>combine</code> joins the qualifier with the unit directly, <code>phrase</code> joins the material using <code>qualifier-phrase</code> as a link, and <code>subscript</code> formats the qualifier as a subscript. The standard setting is <code>subscript</code> .
<u>qualifier-phrase</u>	<code>qualifier-phrase = <phrase></code>
	Defines the <code><phrase></code> used when <code>qualifier-mode</code> is set to <code>phrase</code> .

sticky-per `sticky-per = true|false`

Used to determine whether `\per` should be applied one a unit-by-unit basis (when `false`) or should apply to all following units (when `true`). The latter mode is somewhat akin conceptually to the TeX `\over` primitive. The standard setting is `false`.

unit-close-bracket `unit-close-bracket = <symbol>`

Bracket symbol used to close a matched pair around units when once is required to maintain mathematical logic. The standard setting is `)`.

unit-open-bracket `unit-open-bracket = <symbol>`

Bracket symbol used to open a matched pair around units when once is required to maintain mathematical logic. The standard setting is `(`.

6 siunitx-unit implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`1 (*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

`2 (@@=siunitx_unit)`

6.1 Initial set up

The mechanisms defined here need a few variables to exist and to be correctly set: these don't belong to one subsection and so are created in a small general block.

Variants not provided by `expl3`.

`3 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_all:Nnn { NnV }`

`\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp` Scratch space.

`4 \fp_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp`
`5 \int_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_int`
`6 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp`, `\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_int`, and `\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl`.)

`\c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl` Useful tokens with awkward category codes.

`7 \tl_const:Nx \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl`
`8 { \char_generate:nn { '_ } { 8 } }`

(End definition for `\c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool` A boolean is used to indicate when the symbolic unit functions should produce symbolic or literal output. This is used when the symbolic names are used along with literal input, and ensures that there is a sensible fall-back for these cases.

`9 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool`.)

\l_siunitx_unit_test_bool A switch used to indicate that the code is testing the input to find if there is any typeset output from individual unit macros. This is needed to allow the “base” macros to be found, and also to pick up the difference between symbolic and literal unit input.

```
10 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_test_bool
```

(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_test_bool.)

_siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF The test for symbolic units is needed in two places. First, there is the case of “pre-parsing” input to check if it can be parsed. Second, when parsing there is a need to check if the current unit is built up from others (symbolic) or is defined in terms of some literals. To do this, the approach used is to set all of the symbolic unit commands expandable and to do nothing, with the few special cases handled manually.

```
11 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \_siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:n #1 { TF }
12 {
13     \group_begin:
14         \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_test_bool
15         \protected@edef \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl {\#1}
16     \exp_args:NNV \group_end:
17     \tl_if_blank:nTF \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
18     { \prg_return_true: }
19     { \prg_return_false: }
20 }
```

(End definition for _siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF.)

6.2 Defining symbolic unit

Unit macros and related support are created here. These exist only within the scope of the unit processor code, thus not polluting document-level namespace and allowing overlap with other areas in the case of useful short names (for example \pm). Setting up the mechanisms to allow this requires a few additional steps on top of simply saving the data given by the user in creating the unit.

\l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq A list of all of the symbolic units, *etc.*, set up. This is needed to allow the symbolic names to be defined within the scope of the unit parser but not elsewhere using simple mappings.

```
21 \seq_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
```

(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq. This variable is documented on page 108.)

\l_siunitx_unit_seq A second list featuring only the units themselves.

```
22 \seq_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_seq
```

(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_seq. This variable is documented on page 108.)

_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn
_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn
_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn The majority of the work for saving each symbolic definition is the same irrespective of the item being defined (unit, prefix, power, qualifier). This is therefore all carried out in a single internal function which does the common tasks. The three arguments here are the symbolic macro name, the literal output and the code to insert when doing full unit parsing. To allow for the “special cases” (where arguments are required) the entire mechanism is set up in a two-part fashion allowing for flexibility at the slight cost of additional functions.

Importantly, notice that the unit macros are declared as expandable. This is required so that literals can be correctly converted into a token list of material which does not depend on local redefinitions for the unit macros. That is required so that the unit formatting system can be grouped.

```

23 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
24   { \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn #1 { } }
25 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn #1#2#
26   { \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn #1 {#2} }
27 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
28   {
29     \seq_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq {#1}
30     \cs_set:cpn { __siunitx_unit_ \token_to_str:N #1 :w } #2
31   {
32     \bool_if:NF \l__siunitx_unit_test_bool
33     {
34       \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_parsing_bool
35         {#4}
36         {#3}
37     }
38   }
39 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn`, `__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn`, and `__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn`.)

`\siunitx_declare_power>NNn`

Powers can come either before or after the unit. As they always come (logically) in matching, we handle this by declaring two commands, and setting each up separately.

```

40 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_power>NNn #1#2#3
41   {
42     \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
43     { \__siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn {#3} }
44     { \__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN {#1} {#3} \c_true_bool }
45     \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #2
46     { ^ {#3} }
47     { \__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN {#2} {#3} \c_false_bool }
48 }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_declare_power>NNn`. This function is documented on page 107.)

`\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn`

For prefixes there are a couple of options. In all cases, the basic requirement is to set up to parse the prefix using the appropriate internal function. For prefixes which are powers of 10, there is also the need to be able to do conversion to/from the numerical equivalent. That is handled using two properly lists which can be used to supply the conversion data later.

```

49 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn #1#2
50   {
51     \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
52     {#2}
53     { \__siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn #1 {#2} }
54   }
55 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn #1#2#3
56   {
57     \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn #1 {#3}
58     \prop_put:Nnn \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_forward_prop {#3} {#2}
```

```

59      \prop_put:Nnn \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_reverse_prop {#2} {#3}
60    }
61 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn { Nnx }
62 \prop_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_forward_prop
63 \prop_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_reverse_prop

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 107.)

`\siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn` Qualifiers are relatively easy to handle: nothing to do other than save the input appropriately.

```

64 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn #1#2
65  {
66    \l__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
67    { ~ ( #2 ) }
68    { \l__siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nN {#1} {#2} }
69  }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn`. This function is documented on page 107.)

`\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn` `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nx` For the unit parsing, allowing for variations in definition order requires that a test is made for the output of each unit at point of use.

```

70 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn #1#2
71  { \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
72 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn { Nx }
73 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn #1#2#3
74  {
75    \seq_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_seq {#1}
76    \l__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
77    {#2}
78    {
79      \l__siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF {#2}
80      {#2}
81      { \l__siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn #1 {#2} }
82    }
83    \tl_clear_new:c { l__siunitx_unit_options_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
84    \tl_if_empty:nF {#3}
85    { \tl_set:cn { l__siunitx_unit_options_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl } {#3} }
86  }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn` and `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn`. These functions are documented on page 108.)

6.3 Applying unit options

```
\l__siunitx_unit_options_bool
87 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_options_bool

```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_unit_options_bool`.)

`\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n` Options apply only if they have not already been set at this group level.

```

88 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n #1
89  {
90    \bool_if:NF \l__siunitx_unit_options_bool
91    {

```

```

92     \tl_if_single_token:nT {#1}
93     {
94         \tl_if_exist:cT { l__siunitx_unit_options_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
95         {
96             \keys_set:nv { siunitx }
97             { l__siunitx_unit_options_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
98         }
99     }
100 }
101 \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_options_bool
102 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n`. This function is documented on page 108.)

6.4 Non-standard symbolic units

A few of the symbolic units require non-standard definitions: these are created here. They all use parts of the more general code but have particular requirements which can only be addressed by hand. Some of these could in principle be used in place of the dedicated definitions above, but at point of use that would then require additional expansions for each unit parsed: as the macro names would still be needed, this does not offer any real benefits.

- \per** The `\per` symbolic unit is a bit special: it has a mechanism entirely different from everything else, so has to be set up by hand. In literal mode it is represented by a very simple symbol!

```

103 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn \per
104 { / }
105 { \__siunitx_unit_parse_per: }

```

(End definition for `\per`. This function is documented on page 112.)

- \cancel** The two special cases, `\cancel` and `\highlight`, are easy to deal with when parsing.
\highlight When not parsing, a precaution is taken to ensure that the user level equivalents always get a braced argument.

```

106 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \cancel
107 { \__siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN { \cancel } }
108 { \__siunitx_unit_parse_special:n { \cancel } }
109 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \highlight #1
110 { \__siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN { \textcolor{#1}{} } }
111 { \__siunitx_unit_parse_special:n { \textcolor{#1}{} } }

```

(End definition for `\cancel` and `\highlight`. These functions are documented on page 112.)

- \of** The generic qualifier is simply the same as the dedicated ones except for needing to grab an argument.

```

112 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \of #1
113 { \ ( #1 ) }
114 { \__siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn { \of {#1} } {#1} }

```

(End definition for `\of`. This function is documented on page 112.)

\raiseto Generic versions of the pre-defined power macros. These require an argument and so cannot be handled using the general approach. Other than that, the code here is very similar to that in `\siunitx_unit_power_set:NnN`.

```

115 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \raiseto #1
116 { \__siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn {#1} }
117 { \__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN { \raiseto {#1} } {#1} \c_true_bool }
118 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \tothe #1
119 { ^ {#1} }
120 { \__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN { \tothe {#1} } {#1} \c_false_bool }
```

(End definition for `\raiseto` and `\tothe`. These functions are documented on page 112.)

6.5 Main formatting routine

Unit input can take two forms, “literal” units (material to be typeset directly) or “symbolic” units (macro-based). Before any parsing or typesetting is carried out, a small amount of pre-parsing has to be carried out to decide which of these cases applies.

\l_siunitx_unit_font_tl Options which apply to the main formatting routine, and so are not tied to either symbolic or literal input.

```

121 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
122 {
123   font-command .tl_set:N =
124     \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl ,
125   inter-unit-product .tl_set:N =
126     \l_siunitx_unit_product_tl
127 }
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_font_tl` and `\l_siunitx_unit_product_tl`. This variable is documented on page 108.)

\l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl A token list for the final formatted result: may or may not be generated by the parser, depending on the nature of the input.

```
128 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl`.)

\siunitx_unit_format:nN **\siunitx_unit_format:nNN** **__siunitx_unit_format:nNN** **__siunitx_unit_format_aux:** Formatting parsed units can take place either with the prefixes printed or separated out into a power of ten. This variation is handled using two separate functions: as this submodule does not really deal with numbers, formatting the numeral part here would be tricky and it is better therefore to have a mechanism to return a simple numerical power. At the same time, most uses will no want this more complex return format and so a version of the code which does not do this is also provided.

The main unit formatting routine groups all of the parsing/formatting, so that the only value altered will be the return token list. As definitions for the various unit macros are not globally created, the first step is to map over the list of names and active the unit definitions: these do different things depending on the switches set. There is then a decision to be made: is the unit input one that can be parsed (“symbolic”), or is it one containing one or more literals. In the latter case, there is still the need to convert the input into an expanded token list as some parts of the input could still be using unit macros.

Notice that for `\siunitx_unit_format:nN` a second return value from the auxiliary has to be allowed for, but is simply discarded.

```

129 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_format:nN #1#2
130 {
131     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_prefix_power_bool
132     \__siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#1} #2 \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_fp
133 }
134 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_format:nNN #1#2#3
135 {
136     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_prefix_power_bool
137     \__siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#1} #2 #3
138 }
139 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format:nNN #1#2#3
140 {
141     \group_begin:
142         \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
143             { \cs_set_eq:Nc ##1 { __siunitx_unit_ \token_to_str:N ##1 :w } }
144         \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
145         \fp_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp
146         \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_parse_bool
147             {
148                 \__siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF {#1}
149                 {
150                     \__siunitx_unit_parse:n {#1}
151                     \prop_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
152                         { \__siunitx_unit_format_parsed: }
153                 }
154                 {
155                     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_forbid_literal_bool
156                         { \msg_error:nnn { siunitx } { unit / literal } {#1} }
157                         { \__siunitx_unit_format_literal:n {#1} }
158                 }
159             }
160             { \__siunitx_unit_format_literal:n {#1} }
161             \cs_set_protected:Npx \__siunitx_unit_format_aux:
162             {
163                 \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N #2
164                     { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
165                 \fp_set:Nn \exp_not:N #3
166                     { \fp_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp }
167             }
168             \exp_after:wN \group_end:
169             \__siunitx_unit_format_aux:
170 }
171 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_aux: { }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_unit_format:nN` and others. These functions are documented on page [106](#).)

6.6 Formatting literal units

While in literal mode no parsing occurs, there is a need to provide a few auxiliary functions to handle one or two special cases.

`__siunitx_unit_literal_power:nN` For printing literal units which are given before the unit they apply to, there is a slight rearrangement. This is ex[EXP]pandable to cover the case of creation of a PDF string.

```

172 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn #1#2 { #2 ^ {#1} }

(End definition for \__siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn.)

```

__siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN

When dealing with the special cases, there is an argument to absorb. This should be braced to be passed up to the user level, which is dealt with here.

```

173 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN #1#2 { #1 {#2} }

(End definition for \__siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN.)

```

```

\__siunitx_unit_format_literal:n
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_tilde:
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_subscript:
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_superscript:
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxi:w
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxii:w
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiii:w
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiv:w
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxv:w
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxv:w
\l__siunitx_unit_separator_tl

```

To format literal units, there are two tasks to do. The input is x-type expanded to force any symbolic units to be converted into their literal representation: this requires setting the appropriate switch. In the resulting token list, all . and ~ tokens are then replaced by the current unit product token list. To enable this to happen correctly with a normal (active) ~, a small amount of “protection” is needed first. To cover active sub- and superscript tokens, appropriate definitions are provided at this stage. Those have to be expandable macros rather than implicit character tokens.

As with other code dealing with user input, `\protected@edef` is used here rather than `\tl_set:Nx` as L^AT_EX 2_ε robust commands may be present.

```

174 \group_begin:
175   \char_set_catcode_active:n { '\~ }
176   \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_unit_format_literal:n #1
177   {
178     \group_begin:
179       \exp_not:n { \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_parsing_bool }
180       \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl {#1}
181       \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
182         { \token_to_str:N ^ } { ^ }
183       \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
184         { \token_to_str:N _ } { \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl }
185       \char_set_active_eq:NN ^
186         \exp_not:N \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_superscript:
187       \char_set_active_eq:NN -
188         \exp_not:N \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_subscript:
189       \char_set_active_eq:NN \exp_not:N ~
190         \exp_not:N \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_tilde:
191       \exp_not:n
192         {
193           \protected@edef \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
194             { \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
195           \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
196           \tl_if_empty:NF \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
197             {
198               \exp_after:WN \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxi:w
199                 \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl .
200                 \q_recursion_tail . \q_recursion_stop
201             }
202           \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
203           \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
204             \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
205           }
206         }
207       \group_end:
208       \cs_new:Npx \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_subscript: { \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl }

```

```

209 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_superscript: { ^ }
210 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_tilde: { . }

```

To introduce the font changing commands while still allowing for line breaks in literal units, a loop is needed to replace one . at a time. To also allow for division, a second loop is used within that to handle /: as a result, the separator between parts has to be tracked.

```

211 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxi:w #1 .
212 {
213     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
214     \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxii:n {#1}
215     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_unit_separator_tl \l__siunitx_unit_product_tl
216     \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxi:w
217 }
218 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxii:n #1
219 {
220     \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiii:w
221     #1 / \q_recursion_tail / \q_recursion_stop
222 }
223 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiii:w #1 /
224 {
225     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
226     \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiv:w #1 ^ ^ \q_stop
227     \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_separator_tl { / }
228     \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiii:w
229 }

```

Within each unit any sub- and superscript parts need to be separated out: wrapping everything in the font command is incorrect. The superscript part is relatively easy as there is no catcode issue or font command to add, while the subscript part needs a bit more work. As the user might have the two parts in either order, picking up the subscript needs to look in two places. We assume that only one is given: odd input here is simply accepted.

```

230 \use:x
231 {
232     \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_not:N \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiv:w
233         ##1 ^ ##2 ^ ##3 \exp_not:N \q_stop
234     {
235         \exp_not:N \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxv:w
236             ##1
237             \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
238             \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
239             \exp_not:N \q_mark
240             ##2
241             \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
242             \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
243             \exp_not:N \q_stop
244     }
245     \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_not:N \__siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxv:w
246         ##1 \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
247         ##2 \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl ##3
248         \exp_not:N \q_mark
249         ##4 \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
250         ##5 \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl ##6

```

```

251   \exp_not:N \q_stop
252 {
253   \tl_set:Nx \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
254   {
255     \exp_not:N \exp_not:V
256     \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
257     \exp_not:N \tl_if_empty:NF
258     \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
259     {
260       \exp_not:N \exp_not:V
261       \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_separator_tl
262     }
263     \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {##1}
264     {
265       \exp_not:N \exp_not:V
266       \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_font_tl
267       { \exp_not:N \exp_not:n {##1} }
268     }
269     \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {##4}
270     { ^ { \exp_not:N \exp_not:n {##4} } }
271     \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {##2##5}
272     {
273       \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
274       {
275         \exp_not:N \exp_not:V
276         \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_unit_font_tl
277         { \exp_not:N \exp_not:n {##2##5} }
278       }
279     }
280   }
281 }
282 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_separator_tl

```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal:n` and others.)

6.7 (PDF) String creation

`\siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:` A simple function that sets up to make units equal to their text representation.

```

284 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:
285 {
286   \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_parsing_bool
287   \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
288   { \cs_set_eq:Nc ##1 { \siunitx_unit_ \token_to_str:N ##1 :w } }
289 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:`. This function is documented on page 108.)

6.8 Parsing symbolic units

Parsing units takes place by storing information about each unit in a `prop`. As well as the unit itself, there are various other optional data points, for example a prefix or a power. Some of these can come before the unit, others only after. The parser therefore tracks the number of units read and uses the current position to allocate data to individual units.

The result of parsing is a property list (`\l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop`) which contains one or more entries for each unit:

- **prefix-*n*** The symbol for the prefix which applies to this unit, *e.g.* for `\kilo` with (almost certainly) would be `k`.
- **unit-*n*** The symbol for the unit itself, *e.g.* for `\metre` with (almost certainly) would be `m`.
- **power-*n*** The power which a unit is raised to. During initial parsing this will (almost certainly) be positive, but is combined with **per-*n*** to give a “fully qualified” power before any formatting takes place
- **per-*n*** Indicates that **per** applies to the current unit: stored during initial parsing then combined with **power-*n*** (and removed from the list) before further work.
- **qualifier-*n*** Any qualifier which applies to the current unit.
- **special-*n*** Any “special effect” to apply to the current unit.

`\l_siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool` There is one option when *parsing* the input (as opposed to *formatting* for output): how to deal with `\per`.

```
290 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
291 {
292   sticky-per .bool_set:N = \l_siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool
293 }
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool`.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop` Parsing units requires a small number of variables are available: a **prop** for the parsed units themselves, a **bool** to indicate if `\per` is active and an **int** to track how many units have been parsed.

```
294 \prop_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
295 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_bool
296 \int_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop`, `\l_siunitx_unit_per_bool`, and `\l_siunitx_unit_position_int`.)

`_siunitx_unit_parse:n` The main parsing function is quite simple. After initialising the variables, each symbolic unit is set up. The input is then simply inserted into the input stream: the symbolic units themselves then do the real work of placing data into the parsing system. There is then a bit of tidying up to ensure that later stages can rely on the nature of the data here.

```
297 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse:n #1
298 {
299   \prop_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
300   \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool
301   \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_bool
302   \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_test_bool
303   \int_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int
304   \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#1}
305   #1
306   \int_step_inline:nn \l_siunitx_unit_position_int
307     { \_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n {##1} }
```

```

308     \_\_siunitx\_unit\_parse\_finalise:
309 }

```

(End definition for __siunitx_unit_parse:n.)

__siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn In all cases, storing a data item requires setting a temporary `tl` which will be used as the key, then using this to store the value. The `tl` is set using `x`-type expansion as this will expand the unit index and any additional calculations made for this.

```

310 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx\_unit\_parse\_add:nnnn #1#2#3#4
311 {
312     \tl_set:Nx \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_tmp_tl { #1 - #2 }
313     \prop_if_in:NVTF \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_parsed\_prop
314         \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_tmp_tl
315     {
316         \msg_error:nnxx { siunitx } { unit / duplicate-part }
317             { \exp_not:n {#1} } { \token_to_str:N #3 }
318     }
319     {
320         \prop_put:NVn \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_parsed\_prop
321             \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_tmp_tl {#4}
322     }
323 }

```

(End definition for __siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn.)

__siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn
__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN
__siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn
__siunitx_unit_parse_special:nn
__siunitx_unit_parse_special:nnn Storage of the various optional items follows broadly the same pattern in each case. The data to be stored is passed along with an appropriate key name to the underlying storage system. The details for each type of item should be relatively clear. For example, prefixes have to come before their “parent” unit and so there is some adjustment to do to add them to the correct unit.

```

324 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx\_unit\_parse\_prefix:Nn #1#2
325 {
326     \int_set:Nn \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_tmp_int { \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_position_int + 1 }
327     \_\_siunitx\_unit\_parse\_add:nnnn { prefix }
328         { \int_use:N \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_tmp_int } {#1} {#2}
329 }
330 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx\_unit\_parse\_power:nnN #1#2#3
331 {
332     \tl_set:Nx \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_tmp_tl
333         { unit- \int_use:N \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_position_int }
334     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
335         {#3}
336     {
337         \prop_if_in_p:NV
338             \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_parsed\_prop \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_tmp_tl
339     }
340     {
341         \_\_siunitx\_unit\_parse\_add:nnnn { power }
342             {
343                 \int_eval:n
344                     { \l_\_siunitx\_unit\_position_int \bool_if:NT #3 { + 1 } }
345             }
346             {#1} {#2}
347 }

```

```

348     {
349         \msg_error:nxxx { siunitx }
350         { unit / part-before-unit } { power } { \token_to_str:N #1 }
351     }
352 }
353 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn #1#2
354 {
355     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
356     { unit- \int_use:N \l__siunitx_unit_position_int }
357     \prop_if_in:NVTF \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
358     {
359         \__siunitx_unit_parse_add:nmm { qualifier }
360         { \int_use:N \l__siunitx_unit_position_int } {#1} {#2}
361     }
362     {
363         \msg_error:nnnn { siunitx }
364         { unit / part-before-unit } { qualifier } { \token_to_str:N #1 }
365     }
366 }

```

Special (exceptional) items should always come before the relevant units.

```

367 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_parse_special:n #1
368 {
369     \__siunitx_unit_parse_add:nmm { special }
370     { \int_eval:n { \l__siunitx_unit_position_int + 1 } }
371     {#1} {#1}
372 }

```

(End definition for __siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn and others.)

__siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn Parsing units is slightly more involved than the other cases: this is the one place where the tracking value is incremented. If the switch \l__siunitx_unit_per_bool is set true then the current unit is also reciprocal: this can only happen if \l__siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool is also true, so only one test is required.

```

373 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn #1#2
374 {
375     \int_incr:N \l__siunitx_unit_position_int
376     \__siunitx_unit_parse_add:nmm { unit }
377     { \int_use:N \l__siunitx_unit_position_int }
378     {#1} {#2}
379     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_unit_per_bool
380     {
381         \__siunitx_unit_parse_add:nmm { per }
382         { \int_use:N \l__siunitx_unit_position_int }
383         { \per } { true }
384     }
385 }

```

(End definition for __siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn.)

__siunitx_unit_parse_per: Storing the \per command requires adding a data item separate from the power which applies: this makes later formatting much more straight-forward. This data could in principle be combined with the power, but depending on the output format required that may make life more complex. Thus this information is stored separately for later

retrieval. If `\per` is set to be “sticky” then after parsing the first occurrence, any further uses are in error.

```

386 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_parse_per:
387 {
388     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool
389     {
390         \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_per_bool
391         \cs_set_protected:Npn \per
392             { \msg_error:nn { siunitx } { unit / duplicate-sticky-per } }
393     }
394     {
395         \__siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn
396             { per } { \int_eval:n { \l__siunitx_unit_position_int + 1 } }
397             { \per } { true }
398     }
399 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_unit_parse_per`.)

`__siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n`: If `\per` applies to the current unit, the power needs to be multiplied by -1 . That is done using an `fp` operation so that non-integer powers are supported. The flag for `\per` is also removed as this means we don’t have to check that the original power was positive. To be on the safe side, there is a check for a trivial power at this stage.

```

400 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n #1
401 {
402     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { per- #1 }
403     \prop_if_in:NVT \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
404     {
405         \prop_remove:NV \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
406             \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
407         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { power- #1 }
408         \prop_get:NVNTF
409             \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
410             \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
411             \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
412             {
413                 \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
414                     { \fp_eval:n { \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl * -1 } }
415                 \fp_compare:nNnTF \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl = 1
416                     {
417                         \prop_remove:NV \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
418                             \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
419                     }
420                     {
421                         \prop_put:NVV \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
422                             \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
423                     }
424                 }
425                 {
426                     \prop_put:NVn \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
427                         \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { -1 }
428                 }
429             }
430 }
```

(End definition for `_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n`.)

`_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:` The final task is to check that there is not a “dangling” power or prefix: these are added to the “next” unit so are easy to test for.

```
431 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:
432   {
433     \clist_map_inline:nn { per , power , prefix }
434     {
435       \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
436         { ##1 - \int_eval:n { \l__siunitx_unit_position_int + 1 } }
437       \prop_if_in:NVT \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
438         { \msg_error:nnn { siunitx } { unit / dangling-part } { ##1 } }
439     }
440   }
```

(End definition for `_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:..`)

6.9 Formatting parsed units

Set up the options which apply to formatting.

```
441 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
442   {
443     bracket-unit-denominator .bool_set:N =
444       \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_bracket_bool ,
445     forbid-literal-units .bool_set:N =
446       \l__siunitx_unit_forbid_literal_bool ,
447     fraction-command .tl_set:N =
448       \l__siunitx_unit_fraction_function_tl ,
449     parse-units .bool_set:N =
450       \l__siunitx_unit_parse_bool ,
451     per-mode .choice: ,
452     per-mode / fraction .code:n =
453     {
454       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
455       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
456       \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
457       \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
458     } ,
459     per-mode / power .code:n =
460     {
461       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
462       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
463       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
464       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
465     } ,
466     per-mode / power-positive-first .code:n =
467     {
468       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
469       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
470       \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
471       \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
472     } ,
473     per-mode / repeated-symbol .code:n =
474     {
```

```

475          \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
476          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
477          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
478          \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
479      } ,
480      per-mode / symbol .code:n =
481      {
482          \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
483          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
484          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
485          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
486      } ,
487      per-mode / symbol-or-fraction .code:n =
488      {
489          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
490          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
491          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
492          \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
493      } ,
494      per-symbol .tl_set:N =
495          \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_tl ,
496      qualifier-mode .choices:nn =
497          { bracket , combine , phrase , subscript }
498          { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
499      qualifier-phrase .tl_set:N =
500          \l__siunitx_unit_qualifier_phrase_tl ,
501      unit-close-bracket .tl_set:N =
502          \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_close_tl ,
503      unit-open-bracket .tl_set:N =
504          \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl
505  }

```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_unit_denominator_bracket_bool` and others.)

`\l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool` A flag to indicate that the unit currently under construction will require brackets if a power is added.

```
506 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool`.)

`\l__siunitx_unit_font_bool` A flag to control when font wrapping is applied to the output.

```
507 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_font_bool
```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_unit_font_bool`.)

`\l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool` Dealing with the various ways that reciprocal (`\per`) can be handled requires a few different switches.
`\l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool`

```
508 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
509 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
510 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
511 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool` and others.)

<code>\l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool</code>	Indicates that the current unit should go into the numerator when splitting into two parts (fractions or other “sorted” styles).
	512 <code>\bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool</code>
	<i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl</code>	For storing the text of options which are best handled by picking function names.
	513 <code>\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl</code>
	<i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_prefix_power_bool</code>	Used to determine if prefixes are converted into powers. Note that while this may be set as an option “higher up”, at this point it is handled as an internal switch (see the two formatting interfaces for reasons).
	514 <code>\bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_power_bool</code>
	<i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_power_bool.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp</code>	When converting prefixes to powers, the calculations are done as an fp.
	515 <code>\fp_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp</code>
	<i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_current_tl</code> <code>\l_siunitx_unit_part_tl</code>	Building up the (partial) formatted unit requires some token list storage. Each part of the unit combination that is recovered also has to be placed in a token list: this is a dedicated one to leave the scratch variables available.
	516 <code>\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl</code>
	517 <code>\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl</code>
	<i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl and \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl</code>	For fraction-like units, space is needed for the denominator as well as the numerator (which is handled using <code>\l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl</code>).
	518 <code>\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl</code>
	<i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_total_int</code>	The formatting routine needs to know both the total number of units and the current unit. Thus an int is required in addition to <code>\l_siunitx_unit_position_int</code> .
	519 <code>\int_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_total_int</code>
	<i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_total_int.)</i>
<code>_siunitx_unit_format_parsed:</code> <code>_siunitx_unit_format_parsed_aux:n</code>	The main formatting routine is essentially a loop over each position, reading the various parts of the unit to build up complete unit combination.
	520 <code>\cs_new_protected:Npn _siunitx_unit_format_parsed:</code>
	521 {
	522 <code>\int_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_unit_total_int \l_siunitx_unit_position_int</code>
	523 <code>\tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl</code>
	524 <code>\tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl</code>
	525 <code>\fp_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp</code>
	526 <code>\int_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int</code>
	527 <code>\int_do_while:nNnn</code>
	528 <code>\l_siunitx_unit_position_int < \l_siunitx_unit_total_int</code>
	529 {

```

530     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
531     \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
532     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_font_bool
533     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_numerator_bool
534     \int_incr:N \l__siunitx_unit_position_int
535     \clist_map_inline:nn { prefix , unit , qualifier , power , special }
536         { \__siunitx_unit_format_parsed_aux:n {##1} }
537         \__siunitx_unit_format_output:
538     }
539     \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise:
540 }
541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_parsed_aux:n #1
542 {
543     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
544         { #1 - \int_use:N \l__siunitx_unit_position_int }
545     \prop_get:NVNT \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
546         \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
547         { \use:c { __siunitx_unit_format_ #1 : } }
548 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_unit_format_parsed:` and `__siunitx_unit_format_parsed_aux:n`.)

`__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N` A quick utility function which wraps up a token list variable in brackets if they are required.

```

549 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N #1
550 {
551     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
552     {
553         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl
554         \exp_not:V #1
555         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_close_tl
556     }
557     { \exp_not:V #1 }
558 }

```

(End definition for `__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N`.)

`__siunitx_unit_format_power:`
`__siunitx_unit_format_power_aux:wTF`
`__siunitx_unit_format_power_positive:`
`__siunitx_unit_format_power_negative:`

Formatting powers requires a test for negative numbers and depending on output format requests some adjustment to the stored value. This could be done using an `fp` function, but that would be slow compared to a dedicated if lower-level approach based on delimited arguments.

```

559 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power:
560 {
561     \__siunitx_unit_format_font:
562     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_unit_format_power_aux:wTF
563         \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl - \q_stop
564         { \__siunitx_unit_format_power_negative: }
565         { \__siunitx_unit_format_power_positive: }
566     }
567 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power_aux:wTF #1 - #2 \q_stop
568     { \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1} }

```

In the case of positive powers, there is little to do: add the power as a subscript (must be required as the parser ensures it's $\neq 1$).

```

569 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power_positive:
570   { \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript: }

Dealing with negative powers starts by flipping the switch used to track where in the final output the current part should get added to. For the case where the output is fraction-like, strip off the ~ then ensure that the result is not the trivial power 1. Assuming all is well, addition to the current unit combination goes ahead.

571 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power_negative:
572   {
573     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_numerator_bool
574     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
575     {
576       \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
577       {
578         \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_unit_format_power_negative_aux:w
579         \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl \q_stop
580       }
581       \str_if_eq:VnF \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl { 1 }
582       { \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript: }
583     }
584     { \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript: }
585   }
586 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power_negative_aux:w - #1 \q_stop
587   { \exp_not:n {#1} }

```

Adding the power as a superscript has the slight complication that there is the possibility of needing some brackets. The superscript itself uses \sp as that avoids any category code issues and also allows redirection at a higher level more readily.

```

588 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript:
589   {
590     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
591     {
592       \__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
593       ^ { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl }
594     }
595     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
596   }

```

(End definition for __siunitx_unit_format_power: and others.)

__siunitx_unit_format_prefix:
__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_power:
__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol:

Formatting for prefixes depends on whether they are to be expressed as symbols or collected up to be returned as a power of 10. The latter case requires a bit of processing, which includes checking that the conversion is possible and allowing for any power that applies to the current unit.

```

597 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_prefix:
598   {
599     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_prefix_power_bool
600     { \__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_power: }
601     { \__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol: }
602   }
603 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_power:
604   {
605     \prop_get:NVNTF \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_forward_prop
606     \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl

```

```

607    {
608        \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
609            { power- \int_use:N \l__siunitx_unit_position_int }
610        \prop_get:NVN \l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
611            \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
612            { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { 1 } }
613        \fp_add:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_prefix_fp
614            { \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl * \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl }
615        }
616        { \l__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol: }
617    }
618 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol:
619     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl }

(End definition for \l__siunitx_unit_format_prefix:, \l__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_power:, and
\l__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol:)

\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier:
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_bracket:
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_combine:
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_phrase:
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_subscript:
There are various ways that a qualifier can be added to the output. The idea here is to
modify the “base” text appropriately and then add to the current unit. Notice that when
the qualifier is just treated as “text”, the auxiliary is actually a no-op.
620 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier:
621     {
622         \use:c
623         {
624             \l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_
625             \l__siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl :
626         }
627         \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
628     }
629 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_bracket:
630     {
631         \l__siunitx_unit_format_font:
632         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
633         {
634             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl
635             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_font_tl
636             { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl }
637             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_close_tl
638         }
639     }
640 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_combine: { }
641 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_phrase:
642     {
643         \l__siunitx_unit_format_font:
644         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
645         {
646             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_qualifier_phrase_tl
647             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_font_tl
648             { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl }
649         }
650     }
651 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_subscript:
652     {
653         \l__siunitx_unit_format_font:

```

```

654   \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
655   {
656     \c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
657     {
658       \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
659       { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl }
660     }
661   }
662 }
```

(End definition for `_siunitx_unit_format_qualifier:` and others.)

`_siunitx_unit_format_special:`

Any special odds and ends are handled by simply making the current combination into an argument for the recovered code. Font control needs to be *inside* the special formatting here.

```

663 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_special:
664   {
665     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
666     {
667       \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
668       {
669         \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_font_bool
670         { \use:n }
671         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl }
672         { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl }
673       }
674     }
675     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_font_bool
676   }
```

(End definition for `_siunitx_unit_format_special:..`)

`_siunitx_unit_format_unit:`

A very simple task: add the unit to the output currently being constructed.

```

677 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_unit:
678   {
679     \tl_put_right:NV
680     \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
681   }
```

(End definition for `_siunitx_unit_format_unit:..`)

`_siunitx_unit_format_output:`

`_siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:`

The first step here is to make a choice based on whether the current part should be stored as part of the numerator or denominator of a fraction. In all cases, if the switch `\l__siunitx_unit_numerator_bool` is true then life is simple: add the current part to the numerator with a standard separator

```

682 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_output:
683   {
684     \_siunitx_unit_format_font:
685     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
686     \use:c
687     {
688       \_siunitx_unit_format_output_
689       \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_numerator_bool
690         { aux: }
```

```

691         { denominator: }
692     }
693   }
694 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:
695   {
696     \__siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nV { formatted }
697     \l__siunitx_unit_product_tl
698   }

```

There are a few things to worry about at this stage if the current part is in the denominator. Powers have already been dealt with and some formatting outcomes only need a branch at the final point of building the entire unit. That means that there are three possible outcomes here: if collecting two separate parts, add to the denominator with a product separator, or if only building one token list there may be a need to use a symbol separator. When the `repeated-symbol` option is in use there may be a need to add a leading 1 to the output in the case where the first unit is in the denominator: that can be picked up by looking for empty output in combination with the flag for using a symbol in the output but not a two-part strategy.

```

699 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_output_denominator:
700   {
701     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
702     {
703       \bool_lazy_and:nnT
704         { \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_bracket_bool }
705         { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl }
706       \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
707       \__siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nV { denominator }
708       \l__siunitx_unit_product_tl
709     }
710   {
711     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
712       { \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool }
713       { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
714       { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl { 1 } }
715     \__siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nv { formatted }
716     {
717       \l__siunitx_unit_
718       \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
719         { per_symbol }
720         { product }
721       _tl
722     }
723   }
724 }
725 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nn #1#2
726   {
727     \tl_set:cx { \l__siunitx_unit_ #1 _tl }
728     {
729       \exp_not:v { \l__siunitx_unit_ #1 _tl }
730       \tl_if_empty:cF { \l__siunitx_unit_ #1 _tl }
731         { \exp_not:n {#2} }
732       \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
733     }
734 }

```

```
735 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nn { nV , nv }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_unit_format_output`: and others.)

`__siunitx_unit_format_font`: A short auxiliary which checks if the font has been applied to the main part of the output: if not, add it and set the flag.

```
736 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_font:
737 {
738     \bool_if:NF \l__siunitx_unit_font_bool
739     {
740         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
741         {
742             \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
743             { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl }
744         }
745         \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_unit_font_bool
746     }
747 }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_unit_format_font`.)

`__siunitx_unit_format_finalise`: Finalising the unit format is really about picking up the cases involving fractions: these require assembly of the parts with the need to add additional material in some cases

```
748 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise:
749 {
750     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
751     {
752         \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
753             { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fractional: }
754             { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_power: }
755     }
756 }
```

For fraction-like output, there are three possible choices and two actual styles. In all cases, if the numerator is empty then it is set here to 1. To deal with the “auto-format” case, the two styles (fraction and symbol) are handled in auxiliaries: this allows both to be used at the same time! Beyond that, the key here is to use a single `\tl_set:Nx` to keep down the number of assignments.

```
757 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fractional:
758 {
759     \tl_if_empty:NT \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
760     { \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl { 1 } }
761     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
762     { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_autofrac: }
763     {
764         \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
765             { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_symbol: }
766             { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fraction: }
767     }
768 }
```

For the “auto-selected” fraction method, the two other auxiliary functions are used to do both forms of formatting. So that everything required is available, this needs one group so that the second auxiliary receives the correct input. After that it is just a case of applying `\mathchoice` to the formatted output.

```

769 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_autofrac:
770 {
771     \group_begin:
772         \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fraction:
773 \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
774 \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
775 \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_symbol:
776 \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
777 {
778     \mathchoice
779         { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
780         { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
781         { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
782         { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
783     }
784 }

```

When using a fraction function the two parts are now assembled.

```

785 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fraction:
786 {
787     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
788     {
789         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_fraction_function_tl
790         { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
791         { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl }
792     }
793 }
794 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_symbol:
795 {
796     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
797     {
798         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
799         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_tl
800         \__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
801     }
802 }

```

In the case of sorted powers, there is a test to make sure there was at least one positive power, and if so a simple join of the two parts with the appropriate product.

```

803 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_power:
804 {
805     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
806     {
807         \tl_set_eq:NN
808             \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
809             \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
810     }
811     {
812         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
813         {
814             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
815             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_product_tl
816             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
817         }
818     }

```

```

819     }
(End definition for \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise: and others.)
```

6.10 Non-Latin character support

`__siunitx_unit_non_latin:n` `__siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn` A small amount of code to make it convenient to include non-Latin characters in units without having to directly include them in the sources directly.

```

820 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
821   { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
822   { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
823   {
824     \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_non_latin:n #1
825       { \char_generate:nn {#1} { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} } }
826   }
827   {
828     \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_non_latin:n #1
829       {
830         \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \__siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn
831           { \char_codepoint_to_bytes:n {#1} }
832       }
833     \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn #1#2#3#4
834       {
835         \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
836           \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#1} { 13 }
837         \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
838           \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#2} { 13 }
839       }
840   }
```

(End definition for `__siunitx_unit_non_latin:n` and `__siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn`.)

6.11 Pre-defined unit components

Quite a number of units can be predefined: while this is a code-level module, there is little point having a unit parser which does not start off able to parse any units!

\kilogram The basic SI units: technically the correct spelling is `\metre` but US users tend to use `\meter`.

\metre `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kilogram { \kilo \gram }`

\mole `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \metre { m }`

\kelvin `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \meter { \metre }`

\candela `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mole { mol }`

\second `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \second { s }`

\ampere `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ampere { A }`

\kelvin `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kelvin { K }`

\candela `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \candela { cd }`

(End definition for `\kilogram` and others. These functions are documented on page 109.)

\gram The gram is an odd unit as it is needed for the base unit kilogram.

`\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \gram { g }`

(End definition for `\gram`. This function is documented on page 109.)

\yocto The various SI multiple prefixes are defined here: first the small ones.

```
850 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \yocto { -24 } { y }
\atto 851 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \atto { -21 } { z }
\femto 852 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \femto { -18 } { a }
\pico 853 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \pico { -15 } { f }
\nano 854 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \nano { -12 } { p }
\micro 855 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \micro { -9 } { n }
\milli 856 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnx \milli { -6 } { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "03BC" } }
\centi 857 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \centi { -3 } { m }
\deci 858 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \deci { -2 } { c }
859 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \deci { -1 } { d }
```

(End definition for `\yocto` and others. These functions are documented on page 109.)

\deca Now the large ones.

```
860 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \deca { 1 } { da }
\hecto 861 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \hecto { 2 } { h }
\kilo 862 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \kilo { 3 } { k }
\mega 863 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \mega { 6 } { M }
\giga 864 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \giga { 9 } { G }
\tera 865 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \tera { 12 } { T }
\peta 866 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \peta { 15 } { P }
\exa 867 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \exa { 18 } { E }
\zetta 868 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \zetta { 21 } { Z }
\yotta 869 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \yotta { 24 } { Y }
```

(End definition for `\deca` and others. These functions are documented on page 109.)

\becquerel Named derived units: first half of alphabet.

```
871 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \becquerel { Bq }
\coulomb 872 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \degreeCelsius
\farad 873 { \ensuremath { \{ \} ^ { \circ } } \circ \kern -\scriptspace C }
\gray 874 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \coulomb { C }
\hertz 875 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \farad { F }
\henry 876 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \gray { Gy }
\joule 877 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hertz { Hz }
\katal 878 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \henry { H }
\lumen 879 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \joule { J }
\lux 880 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \katal { kat }
881 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \lumen { lm }
882 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \lux { lx }
```

(End definition for `\becquerel` and others. These functions are documented on page 110.)

\newton Named derived units: second half of alphabet.

```
883 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \newton { N }
\pascal 884 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \ohm { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "03A9" } }
\radian 885 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pascal { Pa }
\siemens 886 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \radian { rad }
\sievert 887 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \siemens { S }
\steradian 888 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \sievert { Sv }
\tesla 889 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \steradian { sr }
\volts 890 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \tesla { T }
\watt
\weber
```

```

891 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \volt      { V }
892 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \watt      { W }
893 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \weber     { Wb }

```

(End definition for `\newton` and others. These functions are documented on page [110](#).)

\day Non-SI, but accepted for general use. Once again there are two spellings, here for litre and with different output in this case.

```

894 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \day      { d }
895 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hectare   { ha }
896 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hour     { h }
897 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \litre    { L }
898 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \liter    { \litre }
899 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \minute   { min }
900 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \tonne    { t }

```

(End definition for `\day` and others. These functions are documented on page [110](#).)

\arcminute Arc units: again, non-SI, but accepted for general use.

```

901 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \arcminute { { } ' }
902 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \arcsecond { { } '' }
903 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \degree   { { } ^ { \circ } }

```

(End definition for `\arcminute`, `\arcsecond`, and `\degree`. These functions are documented on page [110](#).)

\astronomicalunit A few units based on physical measurements exist: these ones are accepted for use with the International System.

```

904 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \astronomicalunit { au }
905 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \atomicmassunit  { u }
906 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \dalton        { Da }
907 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \electronvolt  { eV }

```

(End definition for `\astronomicalunit` and others. These functions are documented on page [111](#).)

\nuaction Natural units based on physical constants.

```

908 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nuaction { \ensuremath { \mathit { \hbar } } } }
909 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \numass
910 {
911   \exp_not:N \ensuremath
912   {
913     \exp_not:N \mathit { m }
914     \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl { \exp_not:N \mathrm { e } }
915   }
916 }
917 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \nuspeed
918 {
919   \exp_not:N \ensuremath
920   { \exp_not:N \mathit { c } \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl { 0 } }
921 }
922 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nutime
923 { \numass \per \numass \per \nuspeed \squared }

```

(End definition for `\nuaction` and others. These functions are documented on page [111](#).)

```

\auaction Atomic units based on physical constants.
\ aucharge 924 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \auaction { \ensuremath { \mathit{hbar} } } }
\ auenergy 925 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ aucharge { \ensuremath { e } } }
\ aulength 926 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \ auenergy
\ aumass   {
\ autime   \exp_not:N \ensuremath
\ bohr    {
\ hartree \exp_not:N \mathit{E}
\ c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl { \exp_not:N \mathrm{h} }
}
}
\ siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \aulength
\ {
\ exp_not:N \ensuremath
\ c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl { 0 }
}
\ siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \aumass
\ {
\ exp_not:N \ensuremath
\ c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl { \exp_not:N \mathrm{e} }
}
}
\ siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \autime { \auaction \per \auenergy }
\ siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \bohr { \aulength }
\ siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hartree { \auenergy }

```

(End definition for `\auaction` and others. These functions are documented on page 111.)

```

\angstrom There are then some day-to-day units which are accepted for use with SI, but are not
\bar part of the official specification.
\barn 950 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \angstrom
\bel 951 { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "00C5" } }
\decibel 952 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \bar { bar }
\knot 953 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \barn { b }
\millimetremercury 954 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \bel { B }
\ nauticalmile 955 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \decibel { \deci \bel }
\neper 956 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \knot { kn }
\millimetremercury 957 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \millimetremercury { mmHg }
\ nauticalmile 958 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nauticalmile { M }
\neper 959 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \neper { Np }

```

(End definition for `\angstrom` and others. These functions are documented on page 111.)

```

\dyne CGS units: similar to the set immediately above, these may be used for specific applica-
\erg tions.
\gal 960 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \dyne { dyn }
\gauss 961 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \erg { erg }
\maxwell 962 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \gal { Gal }
\oersted 963 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \gauss { G }
\phot 964 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \maxwell { Mx }
\poise 965 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \oersted { Oe }
\stilb 966 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \phot { ph }
\stokes

```

```

967 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \poise { P }
968 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \stilb { sb }
969 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \stokes { St }

```

(End definition for `\dyne` and others. These functions are documented on page 111.)

\percent For percent, the raw character is the most flexible way of handling output.

```

970 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \percent { \char "25 ~ }

```

(End definition for `\percent`. This function is documented on page 111.)

\square Basic powers.

```

971 \siunitx_declare_power>NNn \square \squared { 2 }
972 \siunitx_declare_power>NNn \cubic \cubed { 3 }

```

(End definition for `\square` and others. These functions are documented on page 111.)

6.12 Messages

```

973 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / dangling-part }
974   { Found~#1~part~with~no~unit. }
975   {
976     Each~#1~part~must~be~associated~with~a~unit:~a~#1~part~was~found~
977     but~no~following~unit~was~given.
978   }
979 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / duplicate-part }
980   { Duplicate~#1~part:~#2. }
981   {
982     Each~unit~may~have~only~one~#1:\\
983     the~additional~#1~part~'~#2~will~be~ignored.
984   }
985 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / duplicate-sticky-per }
986   { Duplicate~\token_to_str:N \per. }
987   {
988     When~the~'sticky-per'~option~is~active,~only~one~
989     \token_to_str:N \per \\ may~appear~in~a~unit.
990   }
991 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / literal }
992   { Literal~units~disabled. }
993   {
994     You~gave~the~literal~input~'~#1~'
995     but~literal~unit~output~is~disabled.
996   }
997 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / part-before-unit }
998   { Found~#1~part~before~first~unit:~#2. }
999   {
1000     The~#1~part~'~#2~must~follow~after~a~unit:~
1001     it~cannot~appear~before~any~units~and~will~therefore~be~ignored.
1002   }

```

6.13 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

1003 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }

```

```

1004  {
1005    font-command          = \mathrm      ,
1006    bracket-unit-denominator = true     ,
1007    forbid-literal-units   = false     ,
1008    fraction-command       = \frac     ,
1009    inter-unit-product    = \,        ,
1010    parse-units           = true     ,
1011    per-mode               = power    ,
1012    per-symbol             = /        ,
1013    qualifier-mode         = subscript ,
1014    qualifier-phrase       =          ,
1015    sticky-per              = false    ,
1016    unit-close-bracket     = )        , % (
1017    unit-open-bracket      = (        % )
1018  }
1019 </package>

```

References

- [1] *The International System of Units (SI)*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/measurement-units/>.
- [2] *SI base units*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/section2-1.html>.
- [3] *Units with special names and symbols; units that incorporate special names and symbols*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/section2-2-2.html>.
- [4] *SI Prefixes*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/chapter3.html>.
- [5] *Stating values of dimensionless quantities, or quantities of dimension one*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/section5-3-7.html>.
- [6] *Non-SI units accepted for use with the International System of Units*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/table6.html>.
- [7] *Non-SI units whose values in SI units must be obtained experimentally*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/table7.html>.
- [8] *Other non-SI units*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/table8.html>.
- [9] *Non-SI units associated with the CGS and the CGS-Gaussian system of units*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/table9.html>.

Part X

siunitx-abbreviations – Abbreviations

\A Abbreviations for currents.

\pA
\nA
\uA
\mA
\kA

\fg Abbreviations for masses.

\pg
\ng
\ug
\mg
\g
\kg
\amu

\K Abbreviations for temperature.

\m Abbreviations for lengths.

\pm
\nm
\um
\mm
\cm
\dm
\km

\s Abbreviations for times.

\as
\fs
\ps
\ns
\us
\ms

\Hz Abbreviations for frequencies.

\mHz
\kHz
\MHz
\GHz
\THz

\mol Abbreviations for moles.

\fmol
\pmol
\nmol
\umol
\mmol
\kmol

\V Abbreviations for potentials.

\pV
\nV
\uV
\mV
\kV

\hl Abbreviations for volumes.

\l
\ml
\ul
\hL
\L
\mL
\uL

\W Abbreviations for powers.

\uW
\mW
\kW
\MW
\GW

\kJ Abbreviations for energies.

\J
\mJ
\uJ
\eV
\meV
\keV
\MeV
\GeV
\TeV

\N Abbreviations for forces.

\mN
\kN
\MN

`\Pa` Abbreviations for pressures.
`\kPa`
`\MPa`
`\GPa`

`\mohm` Abbreviations for resistance.
`\kohm`
`\Mohm`

`\F` Abbreviations for capacitance.
`\fF`
`\pF`

`\dB` Abbreviation for decibel.

`\kWh` Abbreviation for kilowatt-hours.

1 **siunitx-abbreviation** implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`_ \begin{package}`

The abbreviation file contains a number of short (mainly two or three letter) versions of the usual long names. They are divided up into related groups, mainly to avoid an overly long list in one place.

`\A` Currents.

```
\pA  2 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \A { \ampere }
\mA  3 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pA { \pico \ampere }
\nA  4 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nA { \nano \ampere }
\mA  5 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uA { \micro \ampere }
\kA  6 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mA { \milli \ampere }
\kA  7 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kA { \kilo \ampere }
```

(End definition for `\A` and others. These functions are documented on page 144.)

`\Hz` Then frequencies.

```
\mHz 8 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \Hz { \hertz }
\kHz 9 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mHz { \milli \hertz }
\MHz 10 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kHz { \kilo \hertz }
\GHz 11 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MHz { \mega \hertz }
\THz 12 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \GHz { \giga \hertz }
\THz 13 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \THz { \tera \hertz }
```

(End definition for `\Hz` and others. These functions are documented on page 144.)

```

\mol Amounts of substance (moles).
\fmol 14 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mol { \mole }
\pmol 15 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \fmol { \femto \mole }
\nmol 16 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pmol { \pico \mole }
\umol 17 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nmol { \nano \mole }
\mmol 18 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \umol { \micro \mole }
\kmol 19 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mmol { \milli \mole }
20 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kmol { \kilo \mole }

```

(End definition for `\mol` and others. These functions are documented on page 145.)

\V Potentials.

```

\pV 21 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \V { \volt }
\nV 22 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pV { \pico \volt }
\uV 23 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nV { \nano \volt }
\mV 24 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uV { \micro \volt }
\kV 25 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mV { \milli \volt }
26 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kV { \kilo \volt }

```

(End definition for `\V` and others. These functions are documented on page 145.)

\hl Volumes.

```

\l 27 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hl { \hecto \litre }
\ml 28 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \l { \litre }
\ul 29 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ml { \milli \litre }
\hL 30 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ul { \micro \litre }
\lL 31 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hL { \hecto \liter }
\mL 32 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \L { \liter }
\uL 33 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mL { \milli \liter }
34 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uL { \micro \liter }

```

(End definition for `\hl` and others. These functions are documented on page 145.)

\fg Masses.

```

\pg 35 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \fg { \femto \gram }
\ng 36 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pg { \pico \gram }
\ug 37 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ng { \nano \gram }
\mg 38 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ug { \micro \gram }
\g 39 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mg { \milli \gram }
\kg 40 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \g { \gram }
\amu 41 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kg { \kilo \gram }
42 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \amu { \atomicmassunit }

```

(End definition for `\fg` and others. These functions are documented on page 144.)

\W Energies and powers

```

\uW 43 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \W { \watt }
\mW 44 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uW { \micro \watt }
\kW 45 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mW { \milli \watt }
\MW 46 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kW { \kilo \watt }
\GW 47 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MW { \mega \watt }
\kJ 48 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \GW { \giga \watt }
\J 49 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \J { \joule }
\mJ 50 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uJ { \micro \joule }
51 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mJ { \milli \joule }

\ueV
\meV
\keV
\MeV
\GeV
\TeV
\kWh

```

```

52 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kJ { \kilo \joule }
53 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \eV { \electronvolt }
54 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \meV { \milli \electronvolt }
55 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \keV { \kilo \electronvolt }
56 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MeV { \mega \electronvolt }
57 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \GeV { \giga \electronvolt }
58 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \TeV { \tera \electronvolt }
59 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn \kWh { \kilo \watt \hour }
60 { inter-unit-product = }

```

(End definition for `\W` and others. These functions are documented on page 145.)

`\m` Lengths.

```

61 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \m { \metre }
62 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pm { \pico \metre }
63 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nm { \nano \metre }
64 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \um { \micro \metre }
65 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mm { \milli \metre }
66 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \cm { \centi \metre }
67 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \dm { \deci \metre }
68 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \km { \kilo \metre }

```

(End definition for `\m` and others. These functions are documented on page 144.)

`\K` Temperatures.

```
69 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \K { \kelvin }
```

(End definition for `\K`. This function is documented on page 144.)

`\dB`

```
70 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \dB { \deci \bel }
```

(End definition for `\dB`. This function is documented on page 146.)

`\F` Capacitance.

```

71 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \F { \farad }
72 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \fF { \femto \farad }
73 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pF { \pico \farad }

```

(End definition for `\F`, `\fF`, and `\pF`. These functions are documented on page 146.)

`\N` Forces.

```

74 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \N { \newton }
75 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mN { \milli \newton }
76 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kN { \kilo \newton }
77 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MN { \mega \newton }

```

(End definition for `\N` and others. These functions are documented on page 145.)

`\Pa` Pressures.

```

78 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \Pa { \pascal }
79 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kPa { \kilo \pascal }
80 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MPa { \mega \pascal }
81 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \GPa { \giga \pascal }

```

(End definition for `\Pa` and others. These functions are documented on page 146.)

\mohm Resistances.

```
82 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mohm { \milli \ohm }
83 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kohm { \kilo \ohm }
84 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \Mohm { \mega \ohm }
```

(End definition for **\mohm**, **\kohm**, and **\Mohm**. These functions are documented on page 146.)

\s Finally, times.

```
85 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \s { \second }
86 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \as { \atto \second }
87 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \fs { \femto \second }
88 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ps { \pico \second }
89 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ns { \nano \second }
90 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \us { \micro \second }
91 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ms { \milli \second }
```

(End definition for **\s** and others. These functions are documented on page 144.)

```
92 </package>
```

Part XI

siunitx-command – Units as document command

1 Creating units as document commands

```
\siunitx_command_create: \siunitx_command_create:  
Maps over the list of known unit commands and creates the appropriate document command to support them, as controlled by the options below.
```

1.1 Key-value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the `\l3keys siunitx` tree.
These options are all preamble-only.

<u>free-standing-units</u>	<code>free-standing-units = true false</code>
<u>overwrite-commands</u>	<code>overwrite-commands = true false</code>
<u>space-before-unit</u>	<code>space-before-unit = true false</code>
<u>unit-optional-argument</u>	<code>unit-optional-argument = true false</code>
<u>use-xspace</u>	<code>use-xspace = true false</code>

2 siunitx-command implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

¹ `(*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (`\ATEX3` DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

² `(@=siunitx_command)`

```
\l__siunitx_command_tmp_tl  
    \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_command_tmp_tl  
(End definition for \l__siunitx_command_tmp_tl.)
```

2.1 Options

```

\l_siunitx_command_create_bool
\l_siunitx_command_overwrite_bool
\l_siunitx_command_prespace_bool
\l_siunitx_command_optarg_bool
\l_siunitx_command_xspace_bool

4 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
5   {
6     free-standing-units .bool_set:N =
7       \l_siunitx_command_create_bool ,
8     overwrite-commands .bool_set:N =
9       \l_siunitx_command_overwrite_bool ,
10    space-before-unit .bool_set:N =
11      \l_siunitx_command_prespace_bool ,
12    unit-optional-argument .bool_set:N =
13      \l_siunitx_command_optarg_bool ,
14    use-xspace .bool_set:N =
15      \l_siunitx_command_xspace_bool
16  }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_command_create_bool` and others.)

These preamble-only options are all disabled at the start of the document.

```

17 \AtBeginDocument
18   {
19     \clist_map_inline:nn
20       {
21         free-standing-units ,
22         overwrite-commands ,
23         space-before-unit ,
24         unit-optional-argument ,
25         use-xspace
26       }
27   {
28     \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
29       {
30         #1 .code:n =
31           { \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-preamble-only } {#1} }
32       }
33   }
34 }
35 \msg_new:nnn { siunitx } { option-preamble-only }
36   { Option-'#1'~only~available~in~the~preamble. }

```

2.2 Creation of unit document commands

`\siunitx_command_create:`

`_siunitx_command_create:`:N
`_siunitx_command_create:N`

Creating document commands is all done by a single function which is set up using expansion: that way the tests are only run once. Other than that, this is all just a question of picking up all the various routes. Where the `soulpos` package is loaded *after* `siunitx`, the commands `\hl` and `\ul` will be created only after the hook is used. The `soul` package creates those using `\newcommand`, so we have to avoid an issue.

```

37 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_command_create:
38   {
39     \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_command_create_bool
40       {
41         \_siunitx_command_create:
42           \c_ifpackageloaded { soulpos }

```

```

43    {
44        \@ifpackageloaded { soul }
45        {
46            {
47                \cs_undefine:N \hl
48                \cs_undefine:N \ul
49            }
50        }
51    }
52}

```

At the beginning of table cells and inside x-type expansion, all symbolic units need to have *some* definition.

```

53     \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
54     {
55         \cs_if_free:NT ##1
56         { \cs_set_protected:Npn ##1 { \ERROR } }
57     }
58 }
59 \AtBeginDocument { \siunitx_command_create: }
60 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_command_create:
61 {
62     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_xspace_bool
63     { \RequirePackage { xspace } }
64     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_overwrite_bool
65     {
66         \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
67         { \cs_undefine:N ##1 }
68     }
69     \cs_set_protected:Npx \__siunitx_command_create:N ##1
70     {
71         \ProvideDocumentCommand ##1 { \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_optarg_bool { o } }
72     }
73     \mode_leave_vertical:
74     \group_begin:
75         \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_command_optarg_bool
76         { \exp_not:N \IfNoValueTF {##1} }
77         { \use_i:nn }
78         {
79             \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {##1}
80             \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_prespace_bool { \exp_not:N \ }
81             \siunitx_unit_format:nN {##1}
82             \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_command_tmp_tl
83             \siunitx_print:nV { unit }
84             \exp_not:N \l__siunitx_command_tmp_tl
85         }
86         { \siunitx_quantity:nn {##1} {##1} }
87         \group_end:
88         \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_xspace_bool { \exp_not:N \xspace }
89     }
90     \seq_map_function>NN \l_siunitx_unit_seq \__siunitx_command_create:N
91 }
92 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_command_create:N #1 { }
93

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_command_create:`, `_siunitx_command_create:`, and `__siunitx_command_create:N`. This function is documented on page 150.)

2.3 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```
94 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
95 {
96   free-standing-units    = false ,
97   overwrite-commands     = false ,
98   space-before-unit      = false ,
99   unit-optional-argument = false ,
100  use-xspace             = false
101 }
102 </package>
```

Part XII

siunitx-emulation – Emulation

1 siunitx-emulation implementation

Identify the internal prefix (L^AT_EX3 DocStrip convention). In contrast to other parts of the bundle, the functions here may need to redefine those from various submodules.

```
1 <@@=siunitx>
```

1.1 Version 2

Start the DocStrip guards.

```
2 <*package>
```

Some messages.

```
3 \msg_new:n { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
4   {
5     Option~"#1"~has~been~deprecated~in~this~release.\\" \\
6     Use~"#2"~as~a~replacement.
7   }
8 \msg_new:n { siunitx } { option-removed }
9   { Option~"#1"~has~been~removed~in~this~release. }
```

__siunitx_option_deprecated:nn Abstract out a simple wrapper.

```
10 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn #1#2
11   {
12     \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated } {#1} {#2}
13     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#2}
14   }
15 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnn #1#2#3
16   {
17     \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated } {#1} {#2}
18     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { #2 = #3 }
19   }
20 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnn { nnV }
```

(End definition for __siunitx_option_deprecated:nn and __siunitx_option_deprecated:nnn.)

1.2 Preamble commands

1.3 Document commands

\DeclareSIPrePower
\DeclareSIPostPower Simply use a throw-away command for the part we do not need: this can be followed by some clean-up

```
21 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIPrePower { +m m }
22   {
23     \siunitx_declare_power:NNn #1 \_\_siunitx_tmp:w {#2}
24     \seq_remove_all:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq { \_\_siunitx_tmp:w }
25   }
26 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIPostPower { +m m }
27   {
```

```

28     \siunitx_declare_power:Nn \__siunitx_tmp:w #1 {#2}
29     \seq_remove_all:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq { \__siunitx_tmp:w }
30 }
```

(End definition for `\DeclareSIPrePower` and `\DeclareSIPostPower`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

\si A straight copy of `\unit`.

```

31 \NewDocumentCommand \si { O { } m }
32 {
33     \mode_leave_vertical:
34     \group_begin:
35         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
36         \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#2} \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
37         \siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
38     \group_end:
39 }
```

(End definition for `\si`. This function is documented on page ??.)

\SI Almost the same as `\qty`, but with the addition pre-unit.

```

40 \NewDocumentCommand \SI { O { } m o m }
41 {
42     \mode_leave_vertical:
43     \group_begin:
44         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
45         \IfNoValueF {#3}
46         {
47             \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#3} \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
48             \siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
49             \nobreak
50         }
51         \siunitx_quantity:nn {#2} {#4}
52     \group_end:
53 }
```

(End definition for `\SI`. This function is documented on page ??.)

1.4 Angle options

All straight-forward emulation.

```

54 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
55 {
56     add-arc-degree-zero .code:n =
57     {
58         \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nV
59         { add-arc-degree-zero }
60         { fill-arc-degrees }
61         \l_keys_value_tl
62     },
63     add-arc-degree-zero .default:n = true ,
64     add-arc-minute-zero .code:n =
65     {
66         \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nV
```

```

67         { add-arc-minute-zero }
68         { fill-arc-minutes }
69         \l_keys_value_tl
70     } ,
71     add-arc-minute-zero .default:n = true ,
72     add-arc-second-zero .code:n =
73     {
74         \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
75         { add-arc-second-zero }
76         { fill-arc-seconds }
77         \l_keys_value_tl
78     } ,
79     add-arc-second-zero .default:n = true
80 }
```

1.5 Combination fucntions options

```

81 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
82   {
83     list-mode / brackets .code:n =
84     {
85         \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
86         { list-mode-==brackets }
87         { list-mode-==bracket }
88     } ,
89     range-mode / brackets .code:n =
90     {
91         \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
92         { range-mode-==brackets }
93         { range-mode-==bracket }
94     }
95 }
```

1.6 Command options

```

96 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
97   {
98     overwrite-functions .code:n =
99     {
100         \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
101         { overwrite-functions }
102         { overwrite-commands }
103         \l_keys_value_tl
104     } ,
105     overwrite-functions .default:n = true
106 }
```

1.7 Print options

At present, simply remove these.

```

107 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
108   {
109     detect-all .code:n =
110     {
111         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
```

```

112         { detect-all }
113     } ,
114 detect-display-math .code:n =
115 {
116     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
117     { detect-display-math }
118 } ,
119 detect-family .code:n =
120 {
121     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
122     { detect-family }
123 } ,
124 detect-inline-family .code:n =
125 {
126     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
127     { detect-inline-family }
128 } ,
129 detect-inline-weight .code:n =
130 {
131     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
132     { detect-inline-weight }
133 } ,
134 detect-mode .code:n =
135 {
136     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
137     { detect-mode }
138 } ,
139 detect-none .code:n =
140 {
141     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
142     { detect-none }
143 } ,
144 detect-shape .code:n =
145 {
146     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
147     { detect-shape }
148 } ,
149 detect-weight .code:n =
150 {
151     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
152     { detect-weight }
153 }
154 }

```

The old font insertion options: all removed.

```

155 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
156 {
157     math-rm .code:n =
158     {
159         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
160         { math-rm }
161     } ,
162     math-sf .code:n =
163     {
164         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }

```

```

165         { math-sf }
166     } ,
167     math-tt .code:n =
168     {
169         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
170         { math-tt }
171     } ,
172     number-math-rm .code:n =
173     {
174         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
175         { number-math-rm }
176     } ,
177     number-math-sf .code:n =
178     {
179         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
180         { number-math-sf }
181     } ,
182     number-math-tt .code:n =
183     {
184         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
185         { number-math-tt }
186     } ,
187     number-text-rm .code:n =
188     {
189         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
190         { number-text-rm }
191     } ,
192     number-text-sf .code:n =
193     {
194         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
195         { number-text-sf }
196     } ,
197     number-text-tt .code:n =
198     {
199         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
200         { number-text-tt }
201     } ,
202     text-rm .code:n =
203     {
204         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
205         { text-rm }
206     } ,
207     text-sf .code:n =
208     {
209         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
210         { text-sf }
211     } ,
212     text-tt .code:n =
213     {
214         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
215         { text-tt }
216     } ,
217     unit-math-rm .code:n =
218     {

```

```

219     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
220         { unit-math-rm }
221     } ,
222     unit-math-sf .code:n =
223     {
224         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
225             { unit-math-sf }
226     } ,
227     unit-math-tt .code:n =
228     {
229         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
230             { unit-math-tt }
231     } ,
232     unit-text-rm .code:n =
233     {
234         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
235             { unit-text-rm }
236     } ,
237     unit-text-sf .code:n =
238     {
239         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
240             { unit-text-sf }
241     } ,
242     unit-text-tt .code:n =
243     {
244         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
245             { unit-text-tt }
246     }
247 }
```

1.8 Number options

For the basic emulation, just set up some information.

```

248 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
249   {
250     input-protect-tokens .code:n =
251     {
252         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
253             { input-protect-tokens }
254     }
255 }
```

Options for number processing: largely removals.

```

256 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
257   {
258     add-decimal-zero .choice: ,
259     add-decimal-zero / false .code:n =
260     {
261         \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
262             { add-decimal-zero }
263             { minimum-decimal-digits~~~0 }
264     } ,
265     add-decimal-zero / true .code:n =
266     {
```

```

267     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
268     { add-decimal-zero }
269     { minimum-decimal-digits~~~1 }
270   } ,
271 add-integer-zero .code:n =
272 {
273   \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
274   { add-integer-zero }
275 } ,
276 close-bracket .code:n =
277 {
278   \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
279   { close-bracket }
280   { number-close-bracket }
281   \l_keys_value_tl
282 } ,
283 explicit-sign .code:n =
284 {
285   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { + }
286   {
287     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
288     { explicit-sign }
289     { print-implicit-plus~~~true }
290   }
291   {
292     \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
293     { explicit-sign }
294   }
295 } ,
296 omit-uncertainty .code:n =
297 {
298   \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
299   { omit-uncertainty }
300   { drop-uncertainty }
301   \l_keys_value_tl
302 } ,
303 omit-uncertainty .default:n = true ,
304 retain-explicit-plus .code:n =
305 {
306   \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
307   { retain-explicit-plus }
308   { track-explicit-plus }
309   \l_keys_value_tl
310 } ,
311 open-bracket .code:n =
312 {
313   \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
314   { open-bracket }
315   { number-open-bracket }
316   \l_keys_value_tl
317 } ,
318 retain-explicit-plus .default:n = true ,
319 retain-unity-mantissa .code:n =
320 {

```

```

321      \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
322          { retain-unity-mantissa }
323          { print-unity-mantissa }
324          \l_keys_value_tl
325      } ,
326      retain-unity-mantissa .default:n = true ,
327      retain-zero-exponent .code:n =
328      {
329          \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
330              { retain-zero-exponent }
331              { print-zero-exponent }
332              \l_keys_value_tl
333      } ,
334      retain-zero-exponent .default:n = true ,
335      scientific-notation .choice: ,
336      scientific-notation / engineering .code:n =
337      {
338          \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
339              { scientific-notation~~engineering }
340              { exponent-mode~~engineering }
341      } ,
342      scientific-notation / fixed .code:n =
343      {
344          \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
345              { scientific-notation~~fixed }
346              { exponent-mode~~fixed }
347      } ,
348      scientific-notation / false .code:n =
349      {
350          \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
351              { scientific-notation~~false }
352              { exponent-mode~~input }
353      } ,
354      scientific-notation / true .code:n =
355      {
356          \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
357              { scientific-notation~~true }
358              { exponent-mode~~scientific }
359      } ,
360      zero-decimal-to-integer .code:n =
361      {
362          \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
363              { zero-decimal-to-integer }
364              { drop-zero-decimal }
365              \l_keys_value_tl
366      } ,
367      zero-decimal-to-integer .default:n = true
368  }

```

1.8.1 Table options

All straight-forward emulation.

```

369 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
370  {

```

```

371   table-align-text-post .code:n =
372   {
373     \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
374       { table-align-text-post }
375       { table-align-text-after }
376       \l_keys_value_tl
377   } ,
378   table-align-text-post .default:n = true ,
379   table-align-text-pre .code:n =
380   {
381     \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
382       { table-align-text-pre }
383       { table-align-text-before }
384       \l_keys_value_tl
385   } ,
386   table-align-text-pre .default:n = true ,
387   table-number-alignment / center-decimal-marker .code:n =
388   {
389     \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
390       { table-number-alignment==center-decimal-marker }
391       { table-alignment-mode==marker }
392     \keys_set:nn
393       { siunitx }
394       { table-alignment-mode = marker }
395   } ,
396   table-omit-exponent .code:n =
397   {
398     \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
399       { table-omit-exponent }
400       { drop-exponent }
401       \l_keys_value_tl
402   } ,
403   table-omit-exponent .default:n = true ,
404   table-parse-only .code:n =
405   {
406     \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
407       { table-parse-only }
408       { table-alignment-mode==none }
409     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_keys_value_tl { false }
410     {
411       \keys_set:nn
412         { siunitx }
413         { table-alignment-mode = marker }
414     }
415     {
416       \keys_set:nn
417         { siunitx }
418         { table-alignment-mode = none }
419     }
420   } ,
421   table-space-text-post .code:n =
422   {
423     \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
424       { table-space-text-post }

```

```

425         { table-format }
426         \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_after_model_tl {#1}
427     } ,
428     table-space-text-pre .code:n =
429     {
430         \msg_info:nnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
431         { table-space-text-post }
432         { table-format }
433         \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_before_model_tl {#1}
434     }
435 }

\_\_siunitx option_table_format:n
\_\_siunitx_option_table_comparator:nnnnnnn
iunitx_option_table_figures-decimal:nnnnnnn
nitx_option_table_figures-exponent:nnnnnnn
iunitx_option_table_figures-integer:nnnnnnn
tx_option_table_figures-uncertainty:nnnnnnn
siunitx_option_table_sign-exponent:nnnnnnn
siunitx_option_table_sign-mantissa:nnnnnnn

436 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_option_table_format:n #1
437   {
438     \msg_info:nnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
439     { table- #1 }
440     { table-format }
441     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
442     {
443       \cs:w __siunitx_option_table_ #1 :nnnnnnn
444       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
445       \exp_after:wN \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
446       \exp_after:wN { \l_keys_value_tl }
447     }
448     \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnnn
449     \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
450   }
451 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_option_table_comparator:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
452   { \exp_not:n { {#8} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
453 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_figures-decimal:nnnnnnn }
454   #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
455   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#8} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
456 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_figures-exponent:nnnnnnn }
457   #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
458   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#8} } }
459 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_figures-integer:nnnnnnn }
460   #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
461   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#8} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
462 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_figures-uncertainty:nnnnnnn }
463   #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
464   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} { { S } {#8} } {#6} {#7} } }
465 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_sign-exponent:nnnnnnn }
466   #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
467   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#8} {#7} } }
468 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_sign-mantissa:nnnnnnn }
469   #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
470   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#8} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }

(End definition for \_\_siunitx_option_table_format:n and others.)

```

Options which all use the same emulation set up.

```

471 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
472   {
473     table-comparator .code:n =

```

```

474     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { comparator } } ,
475     table-figures-decimal .code:n =
476     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { figures-decimal } } ,
477     table-figures-exponent .code:n =
478     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { figures-exponent } } ,
479     table-figures-integer .code:n =
480     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { figures-integer } } ,
481     table-figures-uncertainty .code:n =
482     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { figures-uncertainty } } ,
483     table-sign-exponent .code:n =
484     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { sign-exponent } } ,
485     table-sign-mantissa .code:n =
486     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { sign-mantissa } }
487 }
```

1.9 Unit options

```

488 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
489   {
490     allow-number-unit-breaks .code:n =
491     {
492       \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
493       { allow-number-unit-breaks }
494       { allow-quantity-breaks }
495       \l_keys_value_tl
496     } ,
497     allow-number-unit-breaks .default:n = true ,
498     fraction-function .code:n =
499     {
500       \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
501       { fraction-function }
502       { fraction-command }
503       \l_keys_value_tl
504     } ,
505     literal-superscript-as-power .code:n =
506     {
507       \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
508       { literal-superscript-as-power }
509     } ,
510     number-unit-product .code:n =
511     {
512       \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
513       { number-unit-product }
514       { quantity-product }
515       \l_keys_value_tl
516     } ,
517     per-mode / reciprocal .code:n =
518     {
519       \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
520       { per-mode=-reciprocal }
521       { per-mode=-power }
522     } ,
523     per-mode / reciprocal-positive-first .code:n =
524     {
```

```

525     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
526         { per-mode==reciprocal-positive-first }
527         { per-mode==power-positive-first }
528     } ,
529     power-font .code:n =
530     {
531         \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
532             { power-font }
533     } ,
534     prefixes-as-symbols .choice: ,
535     prefixes-as-symbols / false . code:n =
536     {
537         \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
538             { prefixes-as-symbols==false }
539             { prefix-mode==power }
540     } ,
541     prefixes-as-symbols / true . code:n =
542     {
543         \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
544             { prefixes-as-symbols==true }
545             { prefix-mode==symbol }
546     } ,
547     qualifier-mode / brackets .code:n =
548     {
549         \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
550             { qualifier-mode==brackets }
551             { qualifier-mode==bracket }
552     } ,
553     qualifier-mode / space .code:n =
554     {
555         \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
556             { qualifier-mode==space }
557             { qualifier-mode==phrase"~plus~"qualifier-phrase=\ }
558         \keys_set:nn
559             { siunitx }
560             { qualifier-mode = phrase, qualifier-phrase = \ }
561     } ,
562     qualifier-mode / text .code:n =
563     {
564         \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
565             { qualifier-mode==text }
566             { qualifier-mode==combine }
567     }
568 }
569 </package>

```

Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

Symbols	
\,	71, <u>106</u> , 1009, 1654, 1660
\-	340
\\	5, 982
_	8, 211, 222, 290, 367
\~	175
\u	80, 113, <u>557</u> , 560, 989
A	
\A	<u>2</u> , 144
allow-quantity-breaks	78
\ampere	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, <u>109</u> , <u>841</u>
\amu	<u>35</u> , 144
\ang	6, <u>67</u> , 164
\angInBookmark	157
angle-mode	8
\angstrom	82, 87, <u>111</u> , 950
\approx	1656
arc-separator	8
arc-separator-over-decimal	8
\arcminute	<u>110</u> , 169, <u>901</u>
\arcsecond	<u>110</u> , 170, <u>901</u>
\as	<u>85</u> , 144
\astronomicalunit	<u>111</u> , <u>904</u>
\AtBeginDocument	5, 5, 17, 28, 33, 59, 64, 80, 123, 150, 175, 200, 214, 226, 235, 306
\atomicmassunit	42, <u>111</u> , <u>904</u>
\atto	<u>86</u> , <u>109</u> , <u>850</u>
\auaction	<u>111</u> , <u>924</u>
\aucharge	<u>111</u> , <u>924</u>
\auenergy	<u>111</u> , <u>924</u>
\aulength	<u>111</u> , <u>924</u>
\aumass	<u>111</u> , <u>924</u>
\autime	<u>111</u> , <u>924</u>
B	
\bar	<u>111</u> , <u>950</u>
\barn	<u>111</u> , <u>950</u>
\becquerel	<u>110</u> , <u>871</u>
\begin	193
\bel	70, <u>111</u> , <u>950</u>
\bfseries	65
\bohr	<u>111</u> , <u>924</u>
\boldmath	66
bool commands:	
\bool_if:NTF	10, 16, 17, 18, 32, 34, 34, 39, 41, 55, 62, 64, 71, 75, 78, 80, 88, 88, 90, 122, 125, 138, 146, 146, 155, 169, 177, 184, 191, 246, 253, 258, 263, 344, 377, 379, 388, 404, 412, 434, 473, 474, 500, 518, 526, 545, 551, 574, 590, 599, 669, 681, 689, 701, 718, 738, 752, 761, 764, 823, 833, 1108, 1236, 1343, 1351, 1360, 1408, 1486, 1555, 1566
\bool_lazy_all:nTF	1383
\bool_lazy_all_p:n	919, 937
\bool_lazy_and:nnTF	104, 184, 428, 556, 574, 615, 703, 711, 1550
\bool_lazy_or:nnTF	13, 24, 24, 41, 98, 114, 198, 283, 334, 440, 503, 820, 916, 934, 1196, 1546
\bool_new:N	3, 5, 6, 6, 7, 9, 10, 37, 38, 75, 83, 84, 87, 295, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 514, 599, 1312, 1313
\bool_set_false:N	9, 12, 12, 16, 17, 21, 21, 22, 26, 27, 92, 96, 101, 102, 131, 179, 199, 286, 301, 302, 454, 455, 461, 462, 463, 464, 468, 469, 470, 475, 478, 482, 530, 532, 573, 588, 595, 685, 1270, 1274, 1279, 1280
\bool_set_true:N	11, 14, 14, 16, 17, 22, 91, 97, 101, 136, 198, 225, 288, 300, 390, 456, 457, 471, 476, 477, 483, 484, 485, 489, 490, 491, 492, 533, 586, 675, 706, 745, 1264, 1265, 1269, 1275, 1581, 1582
\c_false_bool	47, 120, 384, 446, 450, 455, 457, 464, 488, 494, 508, 512, 527
\c_true_bool	44, 117, 369, 384, 444, 457, 461, 488, 494, 508
box commands:	
\box_clear:N	440, 489
\box_new:N	3, 12, 164, 165, 229, 230, 416, 417
\box_use:N	239
\box_use_drop:N	234, 236, 365, 366, 410, 411, 463, 470, 480, 481, 533, 534, 535, 536
\box_wd:N	218, 219, 238, 239, 242, 250, 253, 342, 381, 385, 399, 438, 445, 446, 449, 457, 487, 493,

524, 548, 559, 560, 561, 576, 580,
 581, 594, 595, 605, 613, 614, 616,
 633, 634, 655, 666, 685, 687, 697, 709
bracket-negative-numbers 22
bracket-unit-denominator 112

C

\cancel 106, 106, 112, 118
\candela 109, 841
\centi 66, 109, 850
\char 970
char commands:
 \char_codepoint_to_bytes:n .. 52, 831
 \char_generate:nn 8, 46,
 57, 59, 211, 222, 290, 367, 825, 836, 838
 \char_set_active_eq:NN
 185, 187, 189, 348, 389
 \char_set_catcode_active:N 340
 \char_set_catcode_active:n 175
 \char_set_mathcode:nn 349, 390
 \char_value_catcode:n 46, 825
\circ 73, 873, 903
clist commands:
 \clist_map_break: 113
 \clist_map_function:nN 30, 35
 \clist_map_inline:nn
 19, 101, 116, 117, 118, 433, 535
\cm 61, 144
color 65
\coulomb 110, 871
\cr 28, 88
cs commands:
 \cs:w 111, 443, 630, 845
 \cs_end: 111, 444, 633, 848
 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
 3, 3, 4, 5, 5, 6,
 11, 20, 28, 58, 61, 72, 100, 160, 164,
 170, 172, 174, 219, 228, 434, 694,
 735, 858, 1020, 1023, 1034, 1405, 1537
 \cs_if_eq:NNTF 356
 \cs_if_exist:NTF 34, 134, 137
 \cs_if_free:NTF 7, 17, 55, 125
 \cs_new:Npn .. 45, 49, 54, 59, 61, 66,
 132, 142, 162, 172, 173, 196, 203,
 209, 210, 232, 321, 360, 451, 453,
 456, 459, 462, 465, 468, 539, 549,
 567, 586, 641, 650, 652, 672, 684,
 695, 701, 707, 713, 719, 721, 737,
 744, 764, 769, 780, 788, 802, 815,
 824, 828, 829, 833, 839, 851, 853,
 859, 868, 884, 898, 909, 930, 948,
 978, 1005, 1012, 1019, 1021, 1024,
 1035, 1045, 1052, 1059, 1060, 1061,
 1068, 1070, 1076, 1081, 1095, 1103,
 1112, 1127, 1135, 1153, 1166, 1167,
 1185, 1194, 1211, 1220, 1242, 1314,
 1316, 1318, 1323, 1333, 1339, 1358,
 1364, 1373, 1381, 1392, 1406, 1417,
 1426, 1428, 1430, 1432, 1438, 1448,
 1453, 1473, 1482, 1484, 1503, 1523,
 1538, 1543, 1575, 1610, 1616, 1621
 \cs_new:Npx 208
 \cs_new_eq:NN ... 22, 130, 204, 231, 670
 \cs_new_protected:Npn
 7, 10, 14, 14, 15,
 20, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 27, 30, 36, 37,
 38, 38, 39, 40, 44, 49, 49, 49, 51, 53,
 55, 59, 60, 62, 64, 70, 73, 73, 75, 76,
 82, 85, 86, 88, 88, 93, 95, 100, 101,
 104, 105, 107, 120, 122, 129, 131,
 133, 134, 134, 137, 139, 139, 144,
 144, 150, 150, 153, 157, 160, 161,
 165, 165, 166, 167, 171, 171, 173,
 176, 182, 183, 185, 187, 187, 189,
 194, 196, 198, 209, 211, 214, 223,
 223, 225, 225, 227, 232, 235, 244,
 245, 249, 251, 259, 260, 262, 265,
 271, 273, 281, 284, 285, 295, 297,
 298, 299, 303, 310, 313, 316, 322,
 323, 324, 325, 327, 330, 332, 335,
 337, 345, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354,
 360, 365, 367, 368, 372, 373, 373,
 375, 386, 394, 395, 400, 403, 414,
 415, 426, 431, 432, 435, 436, 438,
 448, 453, 459, 466, 472, 478, 483,
 497, 520, 535, 540, 541, 541, 546,
 551, 559, 569, 570, 571, 588, 597,
 602, 603, 613, 618, 620, 626, 626,
 629, 638, 640, 641, 646, 650, 651,
 660, 663, 671, 677, 679, 682, 694,
 699, 713, 725, 736, 748, 757, 769,
 785, 794, 797, 803, 821, 831, 841, 1234
 \cs_new_protected:Npx
 30, 176, 205, 220, 279, 341, 360
 \cs_set:Npn 30, 35
 \cs_set:Npx 157, 159
 \cs_set_eq:NN 143, 156, 182, 288
 \cs_set_protected:Npn
 28, 56, 68, 201, 207,
 218, 218, 239, 243, 310, 324, 334, 391
 \cs_set_protected:Npx 69, 161
 \cs_to_str:N 160, 182
 \cs_undefine:N 47, 48, 67
\cubed 111, 971
\cubic 111, 971

D

\dalton 111, 904

```

\day ..... 110, 894
\dB ..... 70, 146
\deca ..... 109, 860
\deci ..... 67, 70, 109, 850, 955
\decibel ..... 111, 950
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand . 159
\DeclareFontEncoding ..... 9
\DeclareFontSubstitution ..... 10
\DeclareSIPostPower ..... 21
\DeclareSIPower ..... 40
\DeclareSIPrefix ..... 40
\DeclareSIPrePower ..... 21
\DeclareSIQualifier ..... 40
\DeclareSIUnit ..... 40
\DeclareTextSymbol ..... 20, 128
\DeclareTextSymbolDefault ..... 19, 127
\degree ..... 73, 80, 110, 161, 168, 901
\degreeCelsius ..... 110, 163, 871
\deka ..... 109, 860
dim commands:
  \dim_add:Nn ..... 706
  \dim_compare:nNnTF ..... 218, 237, 438, 444, 487
    \dim_compare_p:nNn ..... 576
    \dim_new:N ..... 4, 4, 418
    \dim_set:Nn ..... 253, 604, 631, 655, 666, 694
\dm ..... 61, 144
\document ..... 14, 68
drop-exponent ..... 22
drop-uncertainty ..... 22
drop-zero-decimal ..... 23
\dyne ..... 111, 960

E
\electronvolt ..... 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 111, 904
\else ..... 143, 145
else commands:
  \else: ..... 338
\end ..... 54, 75, 190
\endinput ..... 13
\enquote ..... 73
\ensuremath ..... 24, 26, 32, 65, 106, 166, 244,
  247, 287, 340, 364, 379, 383, 873,
  908, 911, 919, 924, 925, 928, 936, 941
\erg ..... 111, 960
\ERROR ..... 56
\eV ..... 43, 145
evaluate-expression ..... 23
\exa ..... 109, 860
exp commands:
  \exp_after:wN ... 56, 58, 107, 109,
    111, 115, 125, 135, 137, 147, 167,
    168, 198, 203, 211, 295, 337, 339,
    355, 368, 369, 372, 444, 445, 446,
    448, 468, 480, 507, 520, 548, 562,
    578, 607, 632, 638, 800, 826, 835,
    836, 837, 847, 1090, 1239, 1321, 1618
\exp_args:Nc ..... 123, 159
\exp_args:Ne ..... 42, 56, 57
\exp_args:Nf ..... 644, 893, 904, 1150, 1491
\exp_args:NNc ..... 204
\exp_args:Nnno ..... 1204
\exp_args:NNNV ..... 25, 97, 202, 291, 512, 773
\exp_args:NNnx ..... 242
\exp_args:NNV ..... 16, 351
\exp_args:NV .. 43, 108, 244, 272, 1048
\exp_args:Nv ..... 90
\exp_args:Nx ..... 502
\exp_last_unbraced:Nf ..... 51, 830, 986, 1213
\exp_last_unbraced:NV ..... 319
\exp_not:N ..... 32,
  35, 36, 57, 59, 67, 70, 76, 78, 80, 82,
  84, 88, 118, 163, 165, 180, 181, 183,
  186, 188, 189, 190, 208, 209, 210,
  212, 213, 215, 216, 223, 232, 233,
  235, 239, 243, 244, 245, 247, 248,
  251, 253, 254, 255, 255, 256, 257,
  258, 260, 261, 263, 265, 266, 267,
  269, 270, 271, 275, 276, 277, 282,
  283, 284, 285, 286, 289, 291, 293,
  294, 296, 343, 344, 363, 364, 366,
  368, 517, 836, 838, 911, 913, 914,
  919, 920, 928, 930, 931, 936, 937,
  941, 943, 944, 1367, 1398, 1441, 1556
\exp_not:n ..... 38, 67, 108, 128, 163, 164,
  179, 182, 188, 191, 207, 245, 246,
  253, 254, 255, 255, 260, 265, 267,
  270, 275, 277, 287, 303, 313, 317,
  353, 354, 362, 363, 433, 452, 455,
  458, 461, 464, 467, 470, 472, 525,
  553, 554, 555, 557, 587, 593, 619,
  634, 635, 636, 637, 643, 646, 647,
  647, 648, 648, 651, 654, 658, 659,
  662, 666, 667, 671, 672, 680, 704,
  724, 729, 729, 731, 732, 742, 743,
  746, 766, 772, 774, 775, 777, 779,
  780, 781, 782, 783, 785, 789, 790,
  791, 791, 793, 794, 798, 799, 804,
  807, 810, 813, 814, 815, 816, 830,
  840, 852, 1118, 1121, 1125, 1157,
  1164, 1166, 1199, 1203, 1206, 1208,
  1244, 1246, 1249, 1250, 1336, 1337,
  1361, 1362, 1367, 1376, 1378, 1394,
  1400, 1402, 1412, 1415, 1434, 1443,
  1444, 1457, 1458, 1462, 1466, 1483,
  1488, 1490, 1496, 1497, 1498, 1499,
  1545, 1553, 1558, 1559, 1561, 1573

```

\expandafter	206	\gray	110, 871
exponent-base	23	group commands:	
exponent-mode	23	\group_begin:	
exponent-product	23 13, 16, 22, 22, 23, 32, 34, 43,	
expression	23	61, 61, 64, 70, 74, 78, 84, 87, 87, 97,	
		106, 108, 114, 123, 131, 131, 140,	
		141, 148, 174, 178, 207, 229, 273,	
		287, 312, 339, 348, 362, 499, 771, 1580	
		\c_group_begin_token 40, 133, 328	
		\group_end: 16, 25, 25, 28,	
		32, 36, 38, 44, 52, 65, 71, 72, 73, 76,	
		82, 87, 92, 97, 101, 108, 109, 118,	
		126, 132, 135, 139, 143, 148, 153,	
		168, 202, 207, 217, 233, 277, 291,	
		316, 346, 351, 370, 512, 773, 1586, 1590	
		group-digits	23
		group-minimum-digits	23
		group-separator	23
		\GW	43, 145
			H
		\hartree	111, 924
		\hbar	106, 908, 924
		hbox commands:	
		\hbox_overlap_right:n 233, 235	
		\hbox_set:Nn 24,	
		204, 209, 339, 378, 383, 437, 443,	
		475, 477, 485, 486, 522, 606, 673, 701	
		\hbox_set:Nw 344, 356	
		\hbox_set_end: 355, 363, 397, 407	
		\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn 230,	
		241, 249, 254, 341, 380, 448, 456,	
		492, 523, 547, 557, 578, 592, 611, 683	
		\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw 384, 398	
		\hbox_to_wd:nn 192	
		\hbox_unpack:N	
	 244, 253, 452, 459, 496, 565,	
		584, 599, 608, 620, 690, 692, 703, 704	
		\hbox_unpack_drop:N 258	
		\hectare	110, 894
		\hecto	27, 31, 109, 860
		\henry	110, 871
		\hertz 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 110, 871	
		\highlight	106, 112, 118
		\hL	27, 145
		\hl	27, 47, 145, 151
		\hour	59, 110, 894
		\Hz	8, 144
			I
		if commands:	
		\if_false:	27, 33
		\if_meaning:w	336
		\ifmmode	143, 145

\IfNoValueF	45
\IfNoValueTF	54, 76
\ignorespaces	19, 36, 86, 151, 325
input-close-uncertainty	23, 23
input-comparators	23
input-decimal-markers	23
input-digits	23
input-exponent-markers	23
input-open-uncertainty	23
input-signs	23
input-uncertainty-signs	24
int commands:	
\int_abs:n	157, 730, 742, 1517
\int_case:nnTF	186, 752
\int_compare:nNnTF	142, 164, 315, 655, 686, 689, 703, 723, 739, 750, 817, 891, 902, 963, 966, 997, 1037, 1055, 1088, 1099, 1116, 1131, 1139, 1158, 1169, 1410, 1505, 1527
\int_compare_p:nNn	199, 200, 917, 935, 1198
\int_const:Nn	29
\int_do_while:nNnn	527
\int_eval:n	149, 343, 370, 396, 436, 645, 894, 905, 973, 1001, 1142, 1151, 1179, 1189, 1422, 1492, 1508, 1531
\int_if_odd_p:n	922, 940
\int_incr:N	375, 534
\int_mod:nn	752, 759, 1422
\int_new:N	5, 296, 519
\int_set:Nn	326
\int_set_eq:NN	522
\int_step_inline:nn	306
\int_use:N	328, 333, 356, 360, 377, 382, 544, 609, 648
\int_zero:N	303, 526
inter-unit-product	113
J	
\J	43, 145
\joule	49, 50, 51, 52, 110, 871
K	
\K	69, 144
\kA	2, 144
\katal	110, 871
\kelvin	69, 109, 841
\kern	873
\keV	43, 145
keys commands:	
\l_keys_choice_tl	48, 54, 70, 263, 277, 498, 577, 593
L	
\keys_define:nn	4, 6, 6, 8, 10, 28, 30, 36, 50, 54, 74, 81, 85, 96, 107, 121, 155, 176, 216, 248, 256, 257, 290, 369, 419, 441, 471, 488, 567, 1253
\keys_set:nn	13, 18, 35, 44, 63, 67, 68, 71, 79, 88, 89, 94, 96, 99, 107, 113, 116, 124, 133, 140, 141, 149, 156, 158, 230, 272, 289, 380, 392, 396, 411, 416, 502, 558, 723, 1003, 1640
\l_keys_value_tl	61, 69, 77, 103, 281, 301, 309, 316, 324, 332, 365, 376, 384, 401, 409, 446, 495, 503, 515
\kg	35, 144
\kHz	8, 144
\kilo	7, 10, 20, 26, 41, 46, 52, 55, 59, 68, 76, 79, 83, 109, 124, 841, 860
\kilogram	109, 109, 109, 841
\kJ	43, 145
\km	61, 144
\kmol	14, 145
\kN	74, 145
\knot	111, 950
\kohm	82, 146
\kPa	78, 146
\kV	21, 145
\kW	43, 145
\kWh	43, 146
M	
\m	61, 144
\mA	2, 144
math commands:	
\c_math_toggle_token	345, 354, 357, 362, 386, 396, 400, 405, 414, 415
\mathchoice	106, 136, 778
\mathit	106, 908, 913, 920, 924, 925, 930, 937, 943
\mathord	283, 340, 401, 1336, 1361, 1398, 1441, 1556
\mathrm	65, 67, 106, 202, 914, 931, 944, 1005
\mathsf	72, 174, 188
\mathtt	72, 175, 189

\mathversion	65, 66, 67, 159
\maxwell	111, 960
\mbox	106, 374
\mdseries	66
\mega	11, 47, 56, 77, 80, 84, 109, 860
\MessageBreak	10
\meter	109, 138, 841
\metre	61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 109, 110, 124, 138, 841
\MeV	43, 145
\meV	43, 145
\mg	35, 144
\MHz	8, 144
\mHz	8, 144
\micro	5, 18, 24, 30, 34, 38, 44, 50, 64, 90, 108, 109, 110, 850
\milli	6, 9, 19, 25, 29, 33, 39, 45, 51, 54, 65, 75, 82, 91, 109, 850
\millimetremercury	111, 950
minimum-decimal-digits	24
minimum-integer-digits	24
\minute	110, 110, 894
\mJ	43, 145
\mL	27, 145
\ml	27, 145
\mm	61, 144
\mmol	14, 145
\MN	74, 145
\mN	74, 145
mode	66
mode commands:	
\mode_if_math:TF	103, 155, 197
\mode_leave_vertical:	33, 42, 60, 69, 73, 77, 86, 96, 105, 113, 122, 130, 139, 147
\Mohm	82, 146
\mohm	82, 146
\mol	14, 145
\mole	14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 109, 841
\mp	286, 287, 332, 1662
\MPa	78, 146
\ms	85, 144
msg commands:	
\msg_error:nn	392
\msg_error:nnn	26, 127, 156, 438
\msg_error:nmn	316, 349, 363
\msg_info:nnnn	12, 17, 389, 406, 423, 430, 438, 555
\msg_new:nnn	3, 8, 35
\msg_new:nnnn	17, 973, 979, 985, 991, 997, 1634
\msg_warning:nnn	31, 111, 116, 121, 126, 131, 136, 141, 146, 151, 159, 164, 169, 174, 179, 184, 189, 194,
\mV	199, 204, 209, 214, 219, 224, 229, 234, 239, 244, 252, 273, 292, 507, 531
\MW	21, 145
\mW	43, 145
N	
\N	74, 145
\nA	2, 144
\nano	4, 17, 23, 37, 63, 89, 109, 850
\nauticalmile	111, 950
negative-color	24
\neper	111, 950
\newcolumntype	200, 220
\NewDocumentCommand	21, 26, 31, 40, 40, 44, 48, 52, 58, 67, 75, 84, 94, 103, 111, 120, 128, 137, 145, 155
\newton	74, 75, 76, 77, 110, 883
\ng	35, 144
\nm	61, 144
\nmol	14, 145
\nobreak	34, 49, 185, 267
\ns	85, 144
\nuaction	111, 908
\num	67, 104, 165, 174
\numass	111, 908
number-angle-product	8
number-close-bracket	24
number-color	66
number-mode	66
number-open-bracket	24
\numInBookmark	157
\numlist	94, 167
\numlistInBookmark	157
\numproduct	94, 169
\numproductInBookmark	157
\numrange	137, 171
\numrangeInBookmark	157
\nuspeed	111, 908
\nutime	111, 908
\nV	21, 145
O	
\oersted	111, 960
\of	112, 112
\ohm	82, 83, 84, 94, 96, 110, 883
\Omega	36
output-close-uncertainty	24
output-decimal-marker	24
output-open-uncertainty	24
\over	114
overwrite-commands	150
P	
\Pa	78, 146

\pA	<u>2</u> , <u>144</u>	Q
\PackageError	<u>7</u>	\qty <u>58</u> , <u>155</u> , <u>163</u> , <u>174</u>
parse-numbers	<u>24</u>	\qtyInBookmark <u>157</u>
parse-units	<u>113</u>	\qtylist <u>94</u> , <u>168</u>
\pascal	<u>78</u> , <u>79</u> , <u>80</u> , <u>81</u> , <u>110</u> , <u>883</u>	\qtylistInBookmark <u>157</u>
\pdfstringdefDisableCommands . .	<u>154</u> , <u>179</u>	\qtyproduct <u>94</u> , <u>170</u>
peek commands:		\qtyproductInBookmark <u>157</u>
\peek_after:Nw	<u>343</u>	\qtyrange <u>94</u> , <u>172</u>
\peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF	<u>40</u> , <u>133</u> , <u>328</u>	\qtyrangeInBookmark <u>157</u>
\per	<u>103</u> , <u>112</u> , <u>113</u> , <u>114</u> , <u>118</u> , <u>124</u> , <u>124</u> , <u>126</u> , <u>127</u> , <u>127</u> , <u>129</u> , <u>383</u> , <u>391</u> , <u>397</u> , <u>923</u> , <u>947</u> , <u>986</u> , <u>989</u>	qualifier-mode <u>113</u>
per-mode	<u>113</u>	qualifier-phrase <u>113</u>
per-symbol	<u>113</u>	quantity-product <u>78</u>
\percent	<u>111</u> , <u>970</u>	quark commands:
\peta	<u>109</u> , <u>860</u>	\q_mark <u>239</u> , <u>248</u> , <u>517</u> , <u>542</u> , <u>568</u> , <u>571</u> , <u>624</u> , <u>627</u> , <u>636</u> , <u>639</u> , <u>644</u> , <u>647</u> , <u>649</u> , <u>651</u> , <u>658</u> , <u>661</u>
\pF	<u>71</u> , <u>146</u>	\q_nil <u>46</u> , <u>124</u> , <u>195</u> , <u>233</u> , <u>254</u> , <u>263</u> , <u>371</u> , <u>376</u> , <u>467</u> , <u>473</u> , <u>516</u> , <u>518</u> , <u>542</u> , <u>571</u> , <u>627</u> , <u>639</u> , <u>647</u> , <u>648</u> , <u>651</u> , <u>652</u> , <u>661</u> , <u>1427</u> , <u>1429</u> , <u>1431</u> , <u>1451</u> , <u>1511</u> , <u>1538</u>
\pg	<u>35</u> , <u>144</u>	\quark_if_nil:NTF
\phot	<u>111</u> , <u>960</u> <u>1435</u> , <u>1445</u> , <u>1455</u> , <u>1459</u> , <u>1463</u> , <u>1525</u>
\pico	<u>3</u> , <u>16</u> , <u>22</u> , <u>36</u> , <u>62</u> , <u>73</u> , <u>88</u> , <u>109</u> , <u>850</u>	\quark_if_nil:nTF <u>262</u>
\pm	<u>61</u> , <u>115</u> , <u>144</u> , <u>284</u> , <u>333</u> , <u>1489</u> , <u>1662</u> , <u>1663</u>	\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N
\pmol	<u>14</u> , <u>145</u> <u>146</u> , <u>198</u> , <u>300</u> , <u>305</u> , <u>326</u> , <u>537</u> , <u>1623</u>
\poise	<u>111</u> , <u>960</u>	\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n
\power	<u>112</u> , <u>112</u> <u>213</u> , <u>225</u>
prefix-mode	<u>78</u>	\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_-
prg commands:		do:Nn <u>297</u> , <u>375</u> , <u>397</u> , <u>482</u> , <u>499</u> , <u>861</u> , <u>870</u> , <u>886</u> , <u>900</u> , <u>911</u> , <u>932</u> , <u>950</u> , <u>980</u> , <u>1054</u> , <u>1083</u> , <u>1097</u> , <u>1129</u> , <u>1137</u> , <u>1612</u>
\prg_new_conditional:Npnn	<u>1086</u> , <u>1594</u>	\q_recursion_stop <u>127</u> , <u>192</u> ,
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn	<u>11</u> , <u>62</u> , <u>1577</u>	<u>200</u> , <u>204</u> , <u>221</u> , <u>292</u> , <u>296</u> , <u>314</u> , <u>322</u> , <u>371</u> , <u>379</u> , <u>483</u> , <u>500</u> , <u>541</u> , <u>856</u> , <u>864</u> , <u>875</u> , <u>879</u> , <u>889</u> , <u>914</u> , <u>960</u> , <u>1006</u> , <u>1013</u> , <u>1050</u> , <u>1079</u> , <u>1091</u> , <u>1120</u> , <u>1608</u> , <u>1619</u>
\prg_replicate:nn	<u>157</u> , <u>304</u> , <u>305</u> , <u>317</u> , <u>322</u> , <u>619</u> , <u>730</u> , <u>819</u> , <u>1109</u> , <u>1247</u> , <u>1517</u>	\q_recursion_tail <u>127</u> , <u>192</u> , <u>200</u> , <u>204</u> , <u>221</u> , <u>292</u> , <u>294</u> , <u>321</u> , <u>371</u> , <u>856</u> , <u>864</u> , <u>875</u> , <u>879</u> , <u>889</u> , <u>914</u> , <u>960</u> , <u>1006</u> , <u>1013</u> , <u>1050</u> , <u>1079</u> , <u>1091</u> , <u>1120</u> , <u>1607</u> , <u>1619</u>
\prg_return_false:	<u>19</u> , <u>77</u> , <u>1093</u> , <u>1101</u> , <u>1587</u> , <u>1612</u>	\q_stop <u>60</u> ,
\prg_return_true:	<u>18</u> , <u>73</u> , <u>1098</u> , <u>1591</u> , <u>1629</u>	<u>61</u> , <u>93</u> , <u>125</u> , <u>132</u> , <u>178</u> , <u>180</u> , <u>195</u> , <u>212</u> , <u>214</u> , <u>226</u> , <u>233</u> , <u>243</u> , <u>247</u> , <u>251</u> , <u>255</u> , <u>263</u> , <u>268</u> , <u>273</u> , <u>356</u> , <u>360</u> , <u>373</u> , <u>376</u> , <u>469</u> , <u>473</u> , <u>521</u> , <u>542</u> , <u>549</u> , <u>551</u> , <u>563</u> , <u>567</u> , <u>568</u> , <u>571</u> , <u>579</u> , <u>586</u> , <u>624</u> , <u>627</u> , <u>636</u> , <u>639</u> , <u>644</u> , <u>648</u> , <u>649</u> , <u>652</u> , <u>658</u> , <u>660</u> , <u>661</u> , <u>672</u> , <u>677</u> , <u>687</u> , <u>695</u> , <u>699</u> , <u>705</u> , <u>707</u> , <u>717</u> , <u>719</u> , <u>774</u> , <u>784</u> , <u>788</u> , <u>793</u>
print-implicit-plus	<u>24</u>	R
print-unity-mantissa	<u>24</u>	\radian <u>110</u> , <u>883</u>
print-zero-exponent	<u>24</u>	\raiseto <u>112</u> , <u>115</u>
prop commands:		\relax <u>55</u> , <u>76</u>
\prop_clear:N	<u>299</u>	
\prop_get:NnNTF	<u>408</u> , <u>545</u> , <u>605</u> , <u>610</u>	
\prop_if_empty:NTF	<u>151</u>	
\prop_if_in:NnTF	<u>313</u> , <u>357</u> , <u>403</u> , <u>437</u>	
\prop_if_in_p:Nn	<u>337</u>	
\prop_new:N	<u>62</u> , <u>63</u> , <u>294</u>	
\prop_put:Nnn	<u>58</u> , <u>59</u> , <u>320</u> , <u>421</u> , <u>426</u>	
\prop_remove:Nn	<u>405</u> , <u>417</u>	
propagate-math-font	<u>66</u>	
\ProvideDocumentCommand	<u>71</u>	
\ProvidesExplPackage	<u>15</u>	
\ps	<u>85</u> , <u>144</u>	
\pV	<u>21</u> , <u>145</u>	

```

\renewcommand ..... 204
\RequirePackage ... 3, 3, 4, 9, 39, 63, 197
reset-math-version ..... 66
reset-text-family ..... 66
reset-text-series ..... 66
reset-text-shape ..... 66
\rmdefault ..... 173
\rmfamily ..... 66
round-half ..... 24
round-minimum ..... 24
round-mode ..... 24
round-pad ..... 24
round-precision ..... 24

S
\s ..... 85, 144
\scriptspace ..... 192, 215, 240, 873
\second ..... 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 109, 110, 841
\selectfont ..... 65, 256, 261, 266, 376
separate-uncertainty ..... 25
seq commands:
  \seq_clear:N ..... 33, 62
  \seq_const_from_clist:Nn ..... 173
  \seq_map_function:NN ..... 91
  \seq_map_inline:Nn 53, 66, 142, 181, 287
  \seq_new:N ..... 3, 21, 22, 47
  \seq_put_right:Nn ..... 29, 37, 66, 75
  \seq_remove_all:Nn ..... 24, 29
  \seq_use:Nn ..... 58, 58, 69
  \seq_use:Nnnn ..... 5, 5, 40
\seriesdefault ..... 65, 260
\sfdefault ..... 174
\shapedefault ..... 65, 265
\SI ..... 40
\si ..... 31
\siemens ..... 110, 883
\sievert ..... 110, 883
\sim ..... 1656
\sisetup ..... 155
siunitx commands:
  \siunitx_angle:n ..... 8, 8, 39, 190
  \siunitx_angle:nnn ..... 8, 8, 39, 193, 194
  \siunitx_cell_begin:w ..... 7, 86, 150, 231
  \siunitx_cell_end: ..... 7, 57, 78, 86, 152, 233
  \siunitx_command_create: ... 37, 150
  \siunitx_declare_power>NNN ..... 23, 28, 40, 42, 107, 971, 972
  \siunitx_declare_power:NnN ..... 107
  \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn ..... 49, 107, 107
  \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn ..... 46, 49, 107, 107,
                                         110, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855,
                                         856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862,
                                         863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870
\siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn ... ...
                                         50, 64, 107
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn 2, 3, 4, 5,
  6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16,
  17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26,
  27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36,
  37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46,
  47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 55,
  56, 57, 58, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67,
  68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76,
  77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86,
  87, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 96, 108, 161,
  163, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846,
  847, 848, 849, 871, 872, 874, 875,
  876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882,
  883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889,
  890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896,
  897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903,
  904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 917,
  922, 924, 925, 926, 934, 939, 947,
  948, 949, 950, 952, 953, 954, 955,
  956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962,
  963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn ..... 56, 59, 70, 73, 108, 108
\siunitx_format_number:nN ..... 8
\siunitx_if_number:nTF ..... 22, 1577
\siunitx_if_number_p:n ..... 22
\siunitx_if_number_token:NTF ...
                                         22, 22, 149, 1594
\siunitx_if_number_token_p:N . 1594
\siunitx_number_format:N ...
                                         22, 22, 47, 135, 1314
\siunitx_number_format:NN ...
                                         22, 46, 123, 371, 467, 516, 518, 1314
\siunitx_number_format:nN ...
                                         14, 16, 16,
                                         16, 21, 28, 36, 65, 79, 80, 107, 110, 718
\l_siunitx_number_input_decimal-
  tl 22, 29, 41, 346, 387, 387, 402, 1598
\siunitx_number_list:n ... 16, 30, 108
\l_siunitx_number_output-
  decimal_tl ..... 22,
  340, 358, 401, 1252, 1296, 1397, 1400
\siunitx_number_parse:nN ...
                                         19, 21, 42,
                                         44, 76, 78, 86, 146, 290, 464, 498, 1583
\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool . 9,
  10, 10, 17, 18, 22, 26, 62, 78, 288, 1582
\siunitx_number_process:N ..... 21

```

```

\siunitx_number_process>NN . . .
    ..... 20, 21, 45, 465, 511, 602
\siunitx_number_product:n 16, 59, 125
\siunitx_number_range:nn 16, 105, 142
\siunitx_print:nn . . .
    ..... 32,
        35, 37, 38, 48, 65, 65, 66, 66, 66,
        67, 67, 78, 79, 81, 83, 86, 91, 108,
        111, 200, 207, 214, 241, 264, 270,
        476, 478, 552, 586, 600, 609, 676, 719
\siunitx_print_match:n . . .
    ..... 65, 101
\siunitx_print_math:n . . .
    ..... 65, 104, 120
\l_siunitx_print_series_prop . . .
\siunitx_print_text:n . . .
    ..... 65, 89, 102, 105, 112, 156, 249
\siunitx_quantity:nn 20, 51, 64, 78, 86
\l_siunitx_unit_font_tl . . .
    ..... 108, 109, 112,
        121, 266, 276, 635, 647, 658, 671, 742
\siunitx_unit_format:nN . . .
    ..... 29, 36, 47, 69, 78,
        81, 90, 106, 106, 107, 119, 129, 213, 269
\siunitx_unit_format:nNN 40, 107, 129
\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n . . .
    ..... 23, 62,
        79, 88, 88, 98, 108, 108, 115, 132, 304
\siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:
    ..... 108, 284
\siunitx_unit_power_set:NnN . . .
\l_siunitx_unit_seq . . .
    ..... 22, 75, 91, 108
\l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq 21,
    24, 29, 29, 53, 66, 108, 108, 142, 287
siunitx internal commands:
    \__siunitx_angle:nnn . . .
        ..... 72, 187
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n . . .
        ..... 39
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn . . .
        ..... 47, 128, 166
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
        auxi:nnn . . .
            ..... 166
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
        auxii:nw . . .
            ..... 178, 194
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
        auxii:w . . .
            ..... 166
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
        auxiii:n . . .
            ..... 166
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
        auxiv:NN . . .
            ..... 166
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
        auxv:w . . .
            ..... 166
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
        auxvi:n . . .
            ..... 166
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn . . .
        ..... 85
    \__siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nnn 60, 85
\l__siunitx_angle_astronomy_bool
    ..... 6, 177
\l__siunitx_angle_degrees_tl . . .
    ..... 44, 45, 46, 48, 81, 129
\__siunitx_angle_extract_-
    sign:nnnnnnnn . . .
        ..... 85
\l__siunitx_angle_fill_degrees_-
    bool . . .
        ..... 6
\l__siunitx_angle_fill_minutes_-
    bool . . .
        ..... 6
\l__siunitx_angle_fill_seconds_-
    bool . . .
        ..... 6
\l__siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
    ..... 6, 41
\l__siunitx_angle_force_decimal_-
    bool . . .
        ..... 6, 55
\l__siunitx_angle_marker_box . . .
    ..... 164, 204, 218, 222, 228, 230, 234, 239
\l__siunitx_angle_minutes_tl 81, 130
\l__siunitx_angle_product_tl 6, 268
\l__siunitx_angle_seconds_tl 81, 131
\l__siunitx_angle_separator_tl 6, 186
\__siunitx_angle_sign:nnnnnnn . . .
        ..... 85
\l__siunitx_angle_sign_tl . . .
    ..... 84, 95, 99, 108, 157
\l__siunitx_angle_tmp_bool . . .
    ..... 3, 198, 199, 246
\l__siunitx_angle_tmp_dim . . .
    ..... 3, 231, 253, 255
\l__siunitx_angle_tmp_tl . . .
    ..... 3, 146, 147, 153, 213, 214, 269, 270
\l__siunitx_angle_unit_box . . .
    ..... 164, 209, 219, 223, 227, 236
\__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nn . . .
        ..... 157
\__siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn . . .
    ..... 157, 163, 164,
        165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172
\c__siunitx_bookmark_seq . . .
        ..... 173, 181
\__siunitx_command_create: . . .
        ..... 37
\__siunitx_command_create:N . . .
        ..... 37
\l__siunitx_command_create_bool . . .
    ..... 4, 39
\l__siunitx_command_optarg_bool . . .
    ..... 4, 71, 75
\l__siunitx_command_overwrite_-
    bool . . .
        ..... 4, 64
\l__siunitx_command_prespace_-
    bool . . .
        ..... 4, 80
\l__siunitx_command_tmp_tl . . .
    ..... 3, 82, 84
\l__siunitx_command_xspace_bool . . .
    ..... 4, 62, 88
\__siunitx_declare_column:Nnn . . .
        ..... 198
\l__siunitx_list_bracket_bool . . .
        ..... 6
\l__siunitx_list_repeat_bool . . .
        ..... 6
\l__siunitx_list_separator_-
    final_tl . . .
        ..... 6, 43

```

```

\l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_-
    tl ..... 6, 41
\l_siunitx_list_separator_tl . 6, 42
\l_siunitx_list_tmp_seq 3, 33, 37, 40
\l_siunitx_list_tmp_tl .... 3, 36, 38
\l_siunitx_load_check: ..... 17
\l_siunitx_load_check:n ... 20, 32, 36
\l_siunitx_number_arg_tl 32, 35,
    68, 86, 92, 94, 212, 219, 222, 238,
    253, 265, 327, 343, 370, 549, 555, 563
\l_siunitx_number_bracket_-
    close_tl ..... 1253, 1378
\l_siunitx_number_bracket_-
    negative_bool ..... 1253, 1351
\l_siunitx_number_bracket_open_-
    tl ..... 1253, 1376
\l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl
    ..... 69, 218, 221, 353
\l_siunitx_number_digits>NN 610, 797
\l_siunitx_number_digits>Nn ...
\l_siunitx_number_digits>NNNNNN 797
\l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent>NN
    ..... 608, 821
\l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent>NNNNNNN
    ..... 821
\l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent_-
    bool ..... 567, 823
\l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty>NN
    ..... 606, 831
\l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty>NNNNNNN
    ..... 831
\l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty_-
    bool ..... 567, 833
\l_siunitx_number_drop_zero_-
    decimal_bool ..... 567, 1236
\l_siunitx_number_explicit_-
    plus_bool ..... 30, 284, 558
\l_siunitx_number_exponent>NN ...
    ..... 622, 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    base_tl ..... 1253, 1561
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering>NNNNNN 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering>nNw ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_0>NNNN 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_1>NNNN 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_2>NNNN 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_aux>NNNNNNN ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    finaliise:n ..... 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    finalise:n ...
    ... 667, 681, 737, 767, 778, 786, 1069
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    fixed:nnnnnnn ..... 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    fixed_int ..... 567, 645, 648
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    input:nnnnnnn ..... 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    mode_tl ..... 567, 631, 635, 1029
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    product_tl ..... 1253, 1558
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    scientific>NNNNNN 626
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    scientific>NNNW ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift>NNN ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_down>NNN ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift>NNNN ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_down>NNNW ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_down>NW ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_up>NNN ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_up>NNW ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_up>NNNN ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_up_aux>NNN ...
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl ...
    ..... 70,
    229, 263, 278, 286, 287, 298, 308, 356
\l_siunitx_number_expression:n ...
    ..... 30, 89
\l_siunitx_number_expression_-
    bool ..... 30, 88
\l_siunitx_number_flex_tl 29, 71,
    102, 111, 115, 137, 145, 462, 464, 543
\l_siunitx_number_format>NN ...
\l_siunitx_number_format>nN ...
\l_siunitx_number_format>NNNNNN ...
\l_siunitx_number_format_-
    comparator:nn ...
\l_siunitx_number_format_-
    decimal:nn ...
\l_siunitx_number_format_-
    decimal_aux:n ...
\l_siunitx_number_format_-
    decimal_loop>NNNN ...

```

```

\__siunitx_number_format_-
  digits:nn ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_end: . 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  exponent:nnnn ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  integer:nnn ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  integer_aux:n ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  integer_aux_0:n ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  integer_aux_1:n ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  integer_aux_2:n ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  integer_first:nnNN ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  integer_loop:NNNN ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_sign:N 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_sign:n 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_sign_-
  brackets:w ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_sign_-
  color:w ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  uncertainty:nnn ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  uncertainty_S:nnnw ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  uncertainty_S:nnw ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  uncertainty_S_aux:nnn ..... 1314
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  uncertainty_S_aux:nnnw ..... 1507, 1523, 1530, 1537
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  uncertainty_S_aux:nnw . 1528, 1538
\__siunitx_number_format_-
  uncertainty_unaligned:n ... 1314
\l_siunitx_number_formatted_tl .
  ..... 8, 21, 24, 26
\l_siunitx_number_group_-
  decimal_bool ..... 1253
\l_siunitx_number_group_-
  integer_bool ..... 1253
\l_siunitx_number_group_-
  minimum_int ..... 1253, 1411
\l_siunitx_number_group_-
  separator_tl 1253, 1440, 1443, 1468
\__siunitx_number_if_number_-
  token_auxi:NN ..... 1594
\__siunitx_number_if_number_-
  token_auxii:NN ..... 1594
\__siunitx_number_if_number_-
  token_auxiii:NNNN ..... 1594
\l_siunitx_number_implicit_-
  plus_bool ..... 1253, 1343, 1566
\l_siunitx_number_input_-
  comparator_tl ..... 30, 216, 1600
\l_siunitx_number_input_digit_-
  tl . 30, 306, 381, 399, 484, 501, 1601
\l_siunitx_number_input_-
  exponent_tl . 30, 227, 235, 236, 1602
\l_siunitx_number_input_ignore_-
  tl ..... 30, 1603
\l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl
  ..... 30, 275, 414, 553, 1605
\l_siunitx_number_input_tl ...
  ..... 73, 92, 128
\l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_-
  close_tl ..... 30, 516, 1599
\l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_-
  open_tl ..... 30, 409, 1604
\l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_-
  sign_tl ..... 30, 116, 1606
\l_siunitx_number_min_decimal_-
  int ..... 567, 811
\l_siunitx_number_min_integer_-
  int ..... 567, 806
\l_siunitx_number_negative_-
  color_tl ..... 1253, 1349, 1367
\__siunitx_number_number_token_-
  auxi:NN ..... 1597, 1610, 1614
\__siunitx_number_number_token_-
  auxii:NN ..... 1613, 1616
\__siunitx_number_number_token_-
  auxiii:NN ..... 1618, 1621, 1632
\l_siunitx_number_output_-
  uncert_close_tl ..... 1253, 1499
\l_siunitx_number_output_-
  uncert_open_tl ..... 1253, 1497
\__siunitx_number_parse:nN .... 76
\__siunitx_number_parse_check: ...
  ..... 96, 100
\__siunitx_number_parse_combine_-
  uncert: ..... 118, 133
\__siunitx_number_parse_combine_-
  uncert_auxi:nnnnnnnn ..... 133
\__siunitx_number_parse_combine_-
  uncert_auxii:nnnnnn ..... 133
\__siunitx_number_parse_combine_-
  uncert_auxiii:nnnnnn ..... 133
\__siunitx_number_parse_combine_-
  uncert_auxiv:nnnn ..... 133
\__siunitx_number_parse_combine_-
  uncert_auxv:w ..... 133

```

```

\__siunitx_number_parse_combine_-
    uncert_auxvi:w ..... 133
\__siunitx_number_parse_comparator:
    ..... 95, 209
\__siunitx_number_parse_comparator_-
    aux:Nw ..... 209
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent:
    ..... 225, 565
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_-
    auxi:w ..... 225
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_-
    auxii:nn ..... 225
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_-
    auxiii:Nw ..... 225
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_-
    auxiv:nn ..... 225
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_-
    check:N ..... 225
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_-
    cleanup:N ..... 225
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_-
    cleanup:wN ..... 311, 313
\__siunitx_number_parse_exponent_-
    zero_test:N ..... 225
\__siunitx_number_parse_finalise:
    ..... 131, 347
\__siunitx_number_parse_finalise:nw
    ..... 347
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop:
    ..... 231, 271, 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    after_decimal>NNN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    after_uncert:N ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    break:wN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    first:N ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    first>NNN ..... 368, 373, 463
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    main>NNNN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    main_decimal>NN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    main_digit>NNNNN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    main_end>NN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    main_sign>NNN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    main_store>NNN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    main_uncert>NNN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    root_swap>NNwNN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_loop_-
    uncert>NNNNN ..... 365
\__siunitx_number_parse_replace:
    ..... 93, 316
\__siunitx_number_parse_replace_-
    aux:nN ..... 316
\__siunitx_number_parse_replace_-
    minus: ..... 318, 341
\__siunitx_number_parse_replace_-
    sign: ..... 316
\__siunitx_number_parse_sign:
    ..... 223, 546
\__siunitx_number_parse_sign_-
    aux:Nw ..... 546
\c_siunitx_number_parse_sign_-
    replacement_t1 ..... 316
\l_siunitx_number_parsed_t1 19,
    20, 22, 30, 72, 85, 98, 107, 119, 121,
    123, 137, 144, 179, 181, 230, 267,
    270, 279, 289, 315, 349, 351, 354,
    369, 544, 559, 560, 562, 564, 1583, 1584
\l--siunitx_number_partial_t1 ...
    . 74, 367, 429, 430, 433, 443, 468,
    469, 472, 476, 486, 506, 521, 524, 525
\__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnn
    ..... 602
\__siunitx_number_round>NN 623, 841
\__siunitx_number_round:nnn .....
    853, 1141, 1177, 1187, 1215, 1224, 1229
\__siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnN
    ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnN
    ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnN
    ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN
    ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN
    ..... 874, 888, 898, 904
\__siunitx_number_round_auxv:nnN 853
\__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nN 853
\__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnN
    ..... 913
\__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnN
    ..... 907, 930
\__siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN
    ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN
    ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nn
    ..... 853

```

```

\__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN \__siunitx_number_round_scientific:nn
..... 853 ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_engineering:NNNNn \__siunitx_number_round_truncate:n
..... 853 ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_figures:nnnnnnn \__siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN
..... 1112 ..... 853
\__siunitx_number_round_figures_- count:nnN ..... 1112 \__siunitx_number_round_truncate_- direct:n ..... 853, 1231
\__siunitx_number_round_figures_- count:nnnN ..... 1112 \__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn
..... 1112 ..... 1194
\__siunitx_number_round_final:nn \__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnn
..... 853 ..... 1194
\__siunitx_number_round_final_- decimal:nnw ..... 853 \__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnnn
\__siunitx_number_round_final_- integer:nnw ..... 853 ..... 1194
\__siunitx_number_round_final_- output:nn ..... 853 \l__siunitx_number_tight_bool ...
\__siunitx_number_round_final_- shift:nn ..... 853 ..... 1253, 1360, 1555
\__siunitx_number_round_final_- shift:Nw ..... 853 \l__siunitx_number_tmp_tl ... 7,
\__siunitx_number_round_fixed:nn \__siunitx_number_uncert_- 114, 117, 234, 239, 245, 246, 254, 255
\l__siunitx_number_round_half_- even_bool ..... 567, 921, 939 \l__siunitx_number_separate_bool ..... 1253, 1486
\__siunitx_number_round_if_- half:N ..... 1086 \l__siunitx_number_uncert_- separator_tl ..... 1253, 1496
\__siunitx_number_round_if_- half:n ..... 1086 \l__siunitx_number_unity_- mantissa_bool ... 1253, 1388, 1552
\__siunitx_number_round_if_half_- p:n ..... 923, 941, 1086 \l__siunitx_number_valid_tl .. 1576
\__siunitx_number_round_input:nn \__siunitx_number_zero_decimal:NN
\l__siunitx_number_round_min_tl \__siunitx_number_zero_decimal:nnnnnnn
..... 567 ..... 609, 1234
\l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl ..... 567, 846, 1026, 1072 \__siunitx_number_zero_exponent_- bool ..... 1253, 1547
\__siunitx_number_round_none:nnnnnnn ..... 841 \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn .
\__siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn . ..... 10, 85, 91, 261, 267, 287, 338, 344,
\l__siunitx_number_round_pad_- ..... 1103, 1146, 1172 ..... 350, 356, 519, 525, 537, 543, 549, 564
\__siunitx_number_round_places:nnnnnnn \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnm
..... 1153 ..... 10, 58,
\__siunitx_number_round_places_- decimal:nn ..... 1153 ..... 66, 74, 100, 278, 298, 306, 313, 321,
\__siunitx_number_round_places_- end:nn ..... 1068, 1153 ..... 329, 362, 373, 381, 398, 492, 500, 512
\__siunitx_number_round_places_- integer:nn ..... 1153 \__siunitx_option_table_comparator:nnnnnnn
\l__siunitx_number_round_- precision_int ..... 567, ..... 436
1049, 1116, 1139, 1142, 1147, 1158, \__siunitx_option_table_comparator:nnnnnnnn
1170, 1173, 1180, 1190, 1198, 1216 ..... 451
\__siunitx_number_round_scientific:nn ..... 1061 \__siunitx_option_table_figures_decimal:nnnnnnnn
..... 436 ..... 436
\__siunitx_option_table_figures_exponent:nnnnnnnn ..... 436
\__siunitx_option_table_figures_integer:nnnnnnnn ..... 436
\__siunitx_option_table_figures_uncertainty:nnnnnnnn ..... 436
\__siunitx_option_table_format:n ..... 436, 474, 476, 478, 480, 482, 484, 486

```

```

\__siunitx_option_table_sign-exponent:nnnn\__siunitx_print_text_scripts-
    ..... 436      two:NnNn ..... 249
\__siunitx_option_table_sign-mantissa:nnnn\__siunitx_print_text_series-
    ..... 436      bool ..... 57, 258
\__siunitx_print_convert-
    series:n ..... 120
\__siunitx_print_extract-
    series:Nw ..... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_auxi:n ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_auxii:n ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_auxv:n ... 120
\l__siunitx_print_math_family-
    bool ..... 34, 169
\l__siunitx_print_math_font_bool
    ..... 34, 184
\__siunitx_print_math_script:n ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_sub:n ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_super:n ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_text:n ... 120
\__siunitx_print_math_version:nn ... 120
\l__siunitx_print_math_version-
    bool ..... 34, 146
\l__siunitx_print_math_weight-
    bool ..... 34, 122
\c__siunitx_print_mathrm_int ... 14, 200
\c__siunitx_print_mathsf_int ... 14, 188
\c__siunitx_print_mathtt_int ... 14, 189
\l__siunitx_print_number_color-
    tl ..... 34
\l__siunitx_print_number_mode_tl ... 34
\__siunitx_print_replace_font:N ...
    ..... 107, 209, 231, 281
\__siunitx_print_store_fam:n ... 14
\l__siunitx_print_text_family-
    bool ..... 55, 253
\l__siunitx_print_text_family_tl ... 34
\__siunitx_print_text_replace:N ... 249
\__siunitx_print_text_replace:n ... 249
\__siunitx_print_text_replace>NNn ...
    ..... 249
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts: ... 249
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN
    ..... 249
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts-
    one:Nn ..... 339, 346, 377
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts-
    one:NnN ..... 249
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts-
    two:n ..... 249
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts-
    two:nn ..... 249

```

```

\l_siunitx_quantity_break_bool . . . . . 5, 34
\l_siunitx_quantity_combine_-_
    prefix:nn . . . . . 31, 38
\l_siunitx_quantity_number_t1 . . . . . 18, 28, 32, 46
\l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_bool . . . . . 5, 25
\l_siunitx_quantity_product_t1 . . . . . 5, 33
\l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp 3, 41, 44
\l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_t1 . . . . . 3, 42, 44, 45, 47
\l_siunitx_quantity_unit_t1 . . . . . 18, 29, 35, 41
\l_siunitx_range_bracket_bool . . . . . 83
\l_siunitx_range_phrase_t1 . . . . . 83, 109
\l_siunitx_range_repeat_bool . . . . . 83
\l_siunitx_range_tmp_t1 . . . . . 82, 107, 108, 110, 111
\l_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:Nn . . . . . 62
\l_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnTF . . . . . 62, 82, 94, 108
\l_siunitx_symbol_mathOmega: . . . . . 24, 105, 159
\l_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n 41, 65, 90, 103, 117, 158, 160, 162, 164
\l_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnnn 41
\l_siunitx_symbol_textmu: 13, 118, 157
\l_siunitx_symbol_texttimes: . . . . . 123
\l_siunitx_symbol_tmpt1 . . . . . 3, 65, 66, 67, 70, 132, 134, 135, 137
\l_siunitx_symbol_tmptb_t1 . . . . . 3, 69, 70, 136, 137
\l_siunitx_table_after_box 416, 443, 445, 449, 456, 459, 470, 523, 536
\l_siunitx_table_after_model_t1 . . . . . 271, 284, 426, 522
\l_siunitx_table_after_t1 . . . . . 101, 112, 119, 147
\l_siunitx_table_align_after_-
    bool . . . . . 419, 526
\l_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn . . . . . 183
\l_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn . . . . . 183
\l_siunitx_table_align_before_-
    bool . . . . . 419, 545, 590
\l_siunitx_table_align_center:n 183
\l_siunitx_table_align_comparator_-
    bool . . . . . 419, 575
\l_siunitx_table_align_exponent_-
    bool . . . . . 419, 668
\l_siunitx_table_align_left:n . . . . . 183
\l_siunitx_table_align_mode_t1 . . . . . 257, 332, 336, 433
\l_siunitx_table_align_number_-
    tl . . . . . 257, 408, 531, 715
\l_siunitx_table_align_right:n . . . . . 183
\l_siunitx_table_align_text_t1 . . . . . 216, 226
\l_siunitx_table_align_uncertainty_-
    bool . . . . . 419, 657
\l_siunitx_table_auto_round_-
    bool . . . . . 257, 500
\l_siunitx_table_before_box . . . . .
    . . . . . 416, 437, 438, 440, 446, 448, 452, 457, 463, 486, 487, 489, 492, 496, 533, 557, 559, 565, 611, 613, 620
\l_siunitx_table_before_model_-
    tl . . . . . 269, 282, 433, 485
\l_siunitx_table_before_t1 . . . . .
    . . . . . 101, 110, 114, 117
\l_siunitx_table_carry_dim . . . . .
    . . . . . 418, 524, 527, 631, 686, 694, 706
\l_siunitx_table_center_marker: . . . . .
    . . . . . 235, 364, 479
\l_siunitx_table_cleanup_-
    decimal:w . . . . . 232, 379, 478
\l_siunitx_table_collect_begin: . . . . .
    . . . . . 11, 24
\l_siunitx_table_collect_begin:N 96
\l_siunitx_table_collect_begin:w 24
\l_siunitx_table_collect_end: 19, 104
\l_siunitx_table_collect_group:n 38
\l_siunitx_table_collect_loop: . . . . .
    . . . . . 30, 37, 38
\l_siunitx_table_collect_-
    search:NnTF . . . . . 38
\l_siunitx_table_collect_search_-
    aux:NNn . . . . . 38
\l_siunitx_table_collect_t1 . . . . .
    . . . . . 23, 26, 46, 60, 81, 106, 107, 109
\l_siunitx_table_collect_token:N 38
\l_siunitx_table_column_width_-
    dim . . . . . 176, 192
\l_siunitx_table_decimal_box . . . . .
    . . . . . 229, 239, 241, 244, 250, 341, 356, 366, 380, 398, 399, 411, 477, 481, 535, 630, 634, 683, 685, 690, 701, 703
\l_siunitx_table_direct_begin: . . . . .
    . . . . . 12, 323
\l_siunitx_table_direct_begin:w 323
\l_siunitx_table_direct_end: 20, 323
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format: 323
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format:nnnnnn . . . . . 323
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format:w 323
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format_-
    aux:w . . . . . 372, 375

```

```

\__siunitx_table_direct_format_-
    end: ..... 323
\__siunitx_table_direct_format_-
    switch: ..... 323
\__siunitx_table_direct_marker: 323
\__siunitx_table_direct_marker_-
    end: ..... 323
\__siunitx_table_direct_marker_-
    switch: ..... 323
\__siunitx_table_direct_none: ... 323
\__siunitx_table_direct_none_-
    end: ..... 323
\__siunitx_table_fil: ... 231, 245,
    252, 343, 382, 392, 406, 451, 460,
    495, 529, 550, 564, 585, 598, 619, 691
\l__siunitx_table_fixed_width_-
    bool ..... 176, 191
\l__siunitx_table_format_tl 281,
    290, 292, 293, 296, 441, 445, 449, 508
\__siunitx_table_generate_-
    model:n ..... 272, 285
\__siunitx_table_generate_-
    model:nnnnnnn ..... 285, 448
\__siunitx_table_generate_model_-
    S:nw ..... 285
\l__siunitx_table_integer_box ...
    ..... 229, 238, 242, 249,
    253, 344, 365, 384, 410, 475, 480,
    534, 547, 556, 561, 576, 578, 580,
    584, 592, 594, 599, 605, 606, 608, 616
\l__siunitx_table_model_tl .....
    ..... 270, 272, 281, 301, 371, 516
\l__siunitx_table_number_tl .....
    ..... 101, 111, 113, 118
\__siunitx_table_print:nnn . 116, 432
\__siunitx_table_print_format:nnn
    ..... 432
\__siunitx_table_print_format:nnnnnn
    ..... 507, 539
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    after:N ..... 432
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    auxi:w ..... 520, 541
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    auxii:w ..... 568, 570
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    auxiii:w ..... 624, 626
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    auxiv:w ..... 636, 638
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    auxv:w ..... 642, 646
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    auxvi:w ..... 643, 650
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    auxvii:w ..... 649, 658, 660
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
    box:Nn ..... 432
\__siunitx_table_print_marker:mnn
    ..... 432
\__siunitx_table_print_marker:w 432
\__siunitx_table_print_marker_-
    auxi:w ..... 432
\__siunitx_table_print_marker_-
    auxii:w ..... 432
\__siunitx_table_print_marker_-
    auxiii:w ..... 432
\__siunitx_table_print_none:nnn 432
\__siunitx_table_print_text:n ...
    ..... 114, 223, 329
\__siunitx_table_skip:n .....
    ..... 171, 195, 197, 209, 211
\__siunitx_table_split:nnNNN .....
    ..... 108, 122, 268
\__siunitx_table_split_group:NNNn
    ..... 122
\__siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN 122
\__siunitx_table_split_tidy:N ...
    ..... 128, 129, 160
\__siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn .
    ..... 160
\__siunitx_table_split_token:NNNN
    ..... 122
\l__siunitx_table_text_bool .....
    ..... 6, 9, 16, 225
\l__siunitx_table_tmp_box 3, 339,
    342, 378, 381, 383, 385, 485, 493,
    522, 524, 544, 548, 560, 573, 581,
    595, 614, 629, 633, 654, 655, 656,
    665, 666, 667, 687, 692, 697, 704, 709
\l__siunitx_table_tmp_dim .....
    .. 3, 101, 604, 615, 655, 666, 696, 708
\l__siunitx_table_tmp_tl .... 3,
    370, 373, 464, 465, 466, 467, 469,
    498, 511, 513, 514, 518, 521, 718, 719
\__siunitx_tmp:w 23, 24, 28, 29, 201, 203
\l__siunitx_tmp_tl .....
    ..... 36, 37, 38, 47, 48, 80, 81, 90, 91
\l__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool ...
    454, 461, 468, 475, 482, 489, 508, 761
\l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool ...
    ..... 506, 530, 551, 595, 685, 706
\l__siunitx_unit_bracket_close_-
    tl ..... 441, 555, 637
\l__siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl
    ..... 441, 553, 634
\l__siunitx_unit_current_tl .....
    ..... 516, 531, 590, 592,
    619, 627, 665, 672, 680, 732, 740, 743

```

```

\l__siunitx_unit_denominator-
    bracket_bool ..... 441, 704
\l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl .
    518, 523, 705, 750, 791, 800, 809, 816
\l__siunitx_unit_font_bool .....
    507, 532, 669, 675, 738, 745
\l__siunitx_unit_forbid_literal-
    bool ..... 155, 441
\l__siunitx_unit_format:nNN .... 129
\l__siunitx_unit_format_aux: ... 129
\l__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N
    ..... 549, 592, 800
\l__siunitx_unit_format_finalise:
    ..... 539, 748
\l__siunitx_unit_format_finalise-
    autofrac: ..... 748
\l__siunitx_unit_format_finalise-
    fraction: ..... 766, 772, 785
\l__siunitx_unit_format_finalise-
    fractional: ..... 748
\l__siunitx_unit_format_finalise-
    power: ..... 748
\l__siunitx_unit_format_finalise-
    symbol: ..... 765, 775, 794
\l__siunitx_unit_format_font: ...
    ..... 561, 631, 643, 653, 684, 736
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal:n
    ..... 157, 160, 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    auxi:w ..... 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    auxii:n ..... 214, 218
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    auxii:w ..... 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    auxiii:w ..... 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    auxiv:w ..... 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    auxv:w ..... 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    subscript: ..... 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    superscript: ..... 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_literal-
    tilde: ..... 174
\l__siunitx_unit_format_output: ...
    ..... 537, 682
\l__siunitx_unit_format_output-
    aux: ..... 682
\l__siunitx_unit_format_output-
    aux:nn ..... 682
\l__siunitx_unit_format_output-
    denominator: ..... 682
\l__siunitx_unit_format_parsed: ...
    ..... 152, 520
\l__siunitx_unit_format_parsed-
    aux:n ..... 520
\l__siunitx_unit_format_power: ...
    559
\l__siunitx_unit_format_power-
    aux:wTF ..... 559
\l__siunitx_unit_format_power-
    negative: ..... 559
\l__siunitx_unit_format_power-
    negative_aux:w ..... 559
\l__siunitx_unit_format_power-
    positive: ..... 559
\l__siunitx_unit_format_power-
    superscript: ..... 559
\l__siunitx_unit_format_prefix: ...
    597
\l__siunitx_unit_format_prefix-
    power: ..... 597
\l__siunitx_unit_format_prefix-
    symbol: ..... 597
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier:
    ..... 620
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier-
    bracket: ..... 620
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier-
    combine: ..... 620
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier-
    phrase: ..... 620
\l__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier-
    subscript: ..... 620
\l__siunitx_unit_format_special: ...
    663
\l__siunitx_unit_format_unit: ...
    677
\l__siunitx_unit_formatted_tl ...
    ..... 128, 130, 144, 164, 195, 203,
        204, 253, 256, 258, 524, 713, 714,
        759, 760, 774, 776, 780, 781, 782,
        787, 790, 796, 798, 805, 808, 812, 814
\l__siunitx_unit_fraction-
    function_tl ..... 441, 789
\l__siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:n ...
    11
\l__siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF .
    ..... 11, 79, 148
\l__siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn
    ..... 43, 116, 172
\l__siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN
    ..... 107, 110, 173
\c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript-
    tl ..... 7, 184, 208,
        237, 238, 241, 242, 246, 247, 249,
        250, 273, 656, 914, 920, 931, 937, 944
\l__siunitx_unit_non_latin:n ...
    ..... 820, 856, 884, 951
\l__siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn . ...
    820

```

```

\l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool . . . . . 134, 512, 533, 573, 689
\l_siunitx_unit_options_bool . . . . . 87, 90, 101
\l_siunitx_unit_parse:n . . . . . 150, 297
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn . . . . . 310, 327, 341, 359, 369, 376, 381, 395
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_bool . . . . . 146, 441
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise: . . . . . 308, 431
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n . . . . . 307, 400
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_per: . . . . . 105, 386
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN . . . . . 44, 47, 117, 120, 324
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn . . . . . 53, 324
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn . . . . . 68, 114, 324
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_special:n . . . . . 108, 111, 324
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn . . . . . 81, 373
\l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop . . . . . 124, 151, 294, 299, 313, 320, 338, 357, 403, 405, 409, 417, 421, 426, 437, 545, 610
\l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool . . . . . 9, 34, 179, 286, 300
\l_siunitx_unit_part_tl . . . . . 411, 413, 414, 415, 422, 516, 546, 563, 576, 579, 581, 593, 606, 614, 619, 627, 632, 636, 644, 648, 654, 659, 667, 680
\l_siunitx_unit_per_bool . . . . . 126, 294, 301, 379, 390
\l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool . . . . . 455, 462, 469, 476, 483, 490, 508, 712, 718, 764
\l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_tl . . . . . 441, 799
\l_siunitx_unit_position_int . . . . . 130, 294, 303, 306, 326, 333, 344, 356, 360, 370, 375, 377, 382, 396, 436, 522, 526, 528, 534, 544, 609
\l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_-_bool . . . . . 456, 463, 470, 477, 484, 491, 508, 574, 752
\l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp . . . . . 145, 166, 515, 525, 613
\l_siunitx_unit_prefix_power_-_bool . . . . . 131, 136, 514, 599
\l_siunitx_unit_prefixes_-_forward_prop . . . . . 49, 605
\l_siunitx_unit_prefixes_-_reverse_prop . . . . . 49
\l_siunitx_unit_product_tl . . . . . 121, 215, 697, 708, 815
\l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_-_tl . . . . . 441, 513, 625
\l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_-_phrase_tl . . . . . 441, 646
\l_siunitx_unit_separator_tl . . . . . 174
\l_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn . . . . . 23, 42, 45, 51, 66, 76, 103
\l_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn . . . . . 23
\l_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn . . . . . 23, 106, 109, 112, 115, 118
\l_siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool . . . . . 126, 290, 388
\l_siunitx_unit_test_bool . . . . . 10, 14, 32, 302
\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp . . . . . 4, 132
\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_int . . . . . 4, 326, 328
\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl . . . . . 4, 15, 17, 180, 181, 183, 193, 194, 196, 199, 312, 314, 321, 332, 338, 355, 357, 402, 403, 406, 407, 410, 418, 422, 427, 435, 437, 543, 546, 608, 611, 612, 614, 774, 779
\l_siunitx_unit_total_int . . . . . 519, 522, 528
\l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool . . . . . 457, 464, 471, 478, 485, 492, 508, 701
skip commands:
  \skip_horizontal:N . . . . . 240
  \skip_horizontal:n . . . . . 173, 215, 527
  \c_zero_skip . . . . . 174
\sp . . . . . 132
space-before-unit . . . . . 150
\SplitArgument . . . . . 67
\SplitList . . . . . 94, 103, 111, 120
\square . . . . . 111, 971
\squared . . . . . 111, 923, 971
\steradian . . . . . 110, 883
sticky-per . . . . . 114
\stilb . . . . . 111, 960
\stokes . . . . . 111, 960
str commands:
  \str_case_e:nnTF . . . . . 171
  \str_if_eq:nntF . . . . . .
    . . . . . 70, 152, 167, 199, 285, 299, 409, 581, 635, 657, 674, 952, 1026, 1072, 1201, 1245, 1347, 1397, 1440, 1624
  \str_if_eq_p:nn . . . . . 285, 441, 504, 616, 618, 1385, 1387, 1548, 1551
sys commands:
  \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: . . . . .
    . . . . . 14, 25, 42, 99, 115, 821

```

\sys_if_engine_xetex:TF	304	\textpm	65, 285
\sys_if_engine_xetex_p:	15, 26, 43, 100, 116, 822	\textsubscript	65, 325, 356
		\textsuperscript	65, 330
		\texttimes	125, 130
		\the	203, 208
		\THz	8, 144
		tight-spacing	25
		\times	121, 136, 143, 145, 1649
		tl commands:	
		\c_empty_tl	49, 50, 1450
		\tl_clear:N	26, 80, 85, 95, 119, 121, 124, 125, 126, 143, 144, 144, 145, 195, 221, 267, 279, 289, 315, 367, 476, 523, 524, 531, 543, 544, 564
		\tl_clear_new:N	83
		\tl_const:Nn	7, 117, 119, 330
		\tl_count:n	142, 149, 619, 655, 665, 667, 818, 819, 1037, 1170, 1173, 1180, 1190, 1216, 1225, 1230, 1247, 1411, 1422, 1492
		\tl_head:n	181, 235, 309, 917, 935, 1088, 1201, 1478
		\tl_head:w	774, 793
		\tl_if_blank:nTF	3, 17, 136, 152, 175, 183, 201, 206, 263, 266, 269, 271, 288, 307, 480, 551, 641, 663, 675, 697, 709, 715, 726, 771, 782, 790, 872, 982, 1114, 1155, 1222, 1335, 1341, 1395, 1475, 1564
		\tl_if_blank_p:n	171, 4, 106, 110, 185, 186, 1197, 1386
		\tl_if_empty:NTF	88, 94, 99, 102, 103, 109, 113, 119, 123, 126, 139, 147, 152, 162, 196, 222, 227, 230, 257, 270, 278, 293, 349, 468, 521, 563, 604, 730, 750, 759, 805, 1320, 1349, 1584
		\tl_if_empty:nTF	84, 568
		\tl_if_empty_p:N	429, 705, 713
		\tl_if_eq:NNTF	137
		\tl_if_exist:NTF	94
		\tl_if_in:NnTF	5, 57, 116, 216, 275, 306, 381, 387, 399, 402, 409, 414, 484, 501, 516, 553
		\tl_if_novalue:nTF	189, 192
		\tl_if_single_token:nTF	92
		\tl_map_inline:Nn	236, 346, 387
		\tl_map_inline:nn	34, 55, 63
		\tl_new:N	3, 3, 4, 4, 5, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 18, 19, 23, 29, 34, 35, 38, 48, 49, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 81, 82, 82, 83, 84, 101, 102, 103, 128, 222,

\unit	67, 155, 166, 174
unit-close-bracket	114
unit-color	67
unit-mode	67
unit-open-bracket	114
unit-optional-argument	150
\unitInBookmark	157
\unskip	53, 74
\upOmega	34, 35
\upshape	66
\us	85, 144
use commands:	
\use:N	28, 92, 226, 309, 332, 336, 408, 433, 531, 547, 622, 686, 715, 747, 1028, 1413, 1419, 1478
\use:n	64, 89, 113, 156, 157, 167, 168, 191, 193, 201, 230, 241, 248, 250, 377, 670, 1399, 1442, 1557
\use_i:nn	77
\use_i:nynn	115
\use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_- stop:nw	1056, 1101, 1626, 1628
\use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw	98
\use_ii:nn	1205
\use_iv:nnnn	107, 111
\use_none:n	480, 1090, 1460
\use_none:nn	1464
use-xspace	150
\uV	21, 145
\uW	43, 145
V	
\V	21, 145
\volt	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 110, 883
W	
\W	43, 145
\watt	43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 59, 110, 883
\weber	110, 883
weight-version-mapping	67
X	
\xspace	88
Y	
\yocto	109, 850
\yotta	109, 860
Z	
\zepto	109, 850
\zetta	109, 860
U	
\uA	2, 144
\ug	35, 144
\uJ	43, 145
\uL	27, 145
\ul	27, 48, 145, 151
\um	61, 144
\umol	14, 145
uncertainty-separator	25